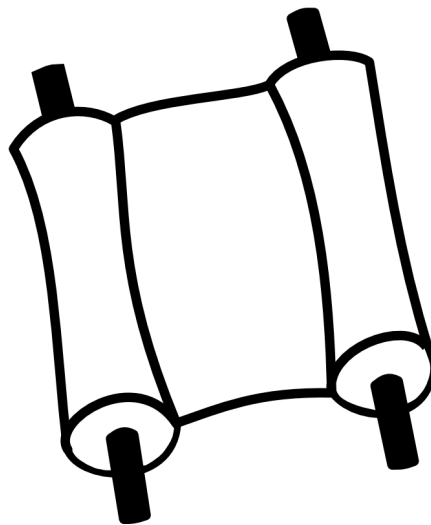




Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

A Survey of the Old Testament





Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 1 – Introduction

The purpose of this course is to get better acquainted with the Old Testament and how it leads up to the coming of Christ, for Jesus said of the Old Testament: **“The Scriptures...are they which testify of Me”** (John 5:39). After His resurrection Jesus said to His disciples: **“All things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me”** (Luke 24:44). By speaking of the Law of Moses, the Prophets, and the Psalms, Jesus was referring to the three parts in which the Hebrew Old Testament was divided at that time. This includes all the books we recognize as part of the Old Testament today.

Before we take a look at the individual books themselves, we present here an overview of Old Testament history and indicate how the various books fit into the history. The books of the Old Testament are written in **bold face** with **CAPITAL LETTERS** so it will be easy to see where they fit in with the history. Those persons who are direct ancestors of our Lord Jesus are underlined.

In order to get the most out of this course, it is important that you read and study the Bible itself – chapter by chapter, verse by verse. As we get into some of the books of the Old Testament, it may not be possible to read all of the chapters word for word, but we pray eventually you will read every chapter of the Bible carefully, for that is why God has given us this revelation.

This is our prayer as we begin this study of the Bible: “Blessed Lord, You have given us Your Holy Scriptures for our learning. May we so hear them, read, learn, and take them to heart, that being strengthened and comforted by Your holy Word, we may cling to the blessed hope of everlasting life, through Jesus Christ, our Lord, who lives and reigns with You and the Holy Spirit, one God, now and forever. Amen” (*Christian Worship – A Lutheran Hymnal*, p. 25).

1. In the Beginning

Eternity – In the beginning there was only God.

Paradise – A perfect world inhabited by perfect creatures – Adam and Eve.

The Fall – Satan, a fallen angel, succeeded in making unholy that which was holy.

The Promise – By this Promise God created new spiritual life. From this point on all those who believed this Promise were the children of God and the enemies of Satan.

2. From Adam to Abraham

From Adam to Noah – The Promise was preserved despite the increase of wickedness.

(1 Adam; 2 Seth; 7 Enoch; 8 Methuselah; 10 Noah)

The Flood – God’s judgment on man’s sin. Nevertheless, God kept His Promise to Noah and his son Shem. He also made a special promise to all mankind with a rainbow as its sign.

The United World – Man became earth-centered. God’s judgment at Babel scattered men.

(1 Noah; 2 Shem; 6 Peleg)

The World of Idolatry – Men were divided into tribes, then into nations, each with their own language and their own religion.

(1 Peleg; 5 Terah; 6 Abram/Abraham)

3. The Ups and Downs of God's Chosen People

The Age of the Great Patriarchs – God made and renewed His promise to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. He chose the children of Jacob (Israel) as His own people and gave them the land of Canaan (Palestine, the Promised Land, the Holy Land) as their inheritance.

Up: The Growth of the Twelve Tribes in Egypt – God's Promise went to Judah, but all of Jacob's sons shared the inheritance.

The twelve: Reuben, Simeon, Judah, Levi, Dan, Naphtali, Gad, Asher, Issachar, Zebulon, Joseph, Benjamin. Joseph's two sons: Manasseh, Ephraim.

[All of this history is recorded in the book of **GENESIS**, written by Moses.]

Down: Slavery in Egypt – God's book is silent.

From Joseph's death in 1806 BC until Moses' birth in 1527 BC there were 279 silent years.

Up: The Exodus under Moses – The exodus is a picture of God's future deliverance through Christ. After the exodus, God gave His chosen people His Law on Mt. Sinai for three chief purposes: as a mirror, as a hedge, as a guide.

Down: The Forty Years of Wilderness Wandering – This was the result of Israel's unbelief.

[This history and these laws are recorded in the four other books of Moses: **EXODUS**, **LEVITICUS**, **NUMBERS**, **DEUTERONOMY**.]

Up: The Conquest of Canaan under Joshua (which means "savior") – This triumphant war is a picture of Christ's victory over our spiritual enemies. The conquest was followed by the apportioning of the land to the twelve tribes.

[The story of the war and the division of the land is recorded in **JOSHUA**.]

Down: The Period of the Judges – Israel's disobedience brought about enemy victories. But there were also ups through God-sent deliverers or judges, such as Othniel, Ehud, Deborah, Gideon, Jephthah, Samson, later Eli and Samuel.

[The stories of the six earlier judges and their times are recorded in **JUDGES**. The stories of Eli and Samuel are recorded in **1 SAMUEL**. The story of Boaz and Ruth, King David's ancestors who lived in the time of the judges, is recorded in **RUTH**.]

Up: Samuel and the First Days of King Saul – Victory over the enemies and a united kingdom.

Down: The Rejection of Saul – Two acts of disobedience brought about God's judgment.

[The story of Samuel and the reign of King Saul is recorded in **1 SAMUEL**, also in the first part of **1 CHRONICLES**.]

Up: The Golden Age of Israel under David and Solomon – A united kingdom, a Jerusalem Temple, great activity of prophets, poets, and philosophers. This kingdom is a picture of the greater kingdom of Christ, David's greater Son.

[This history is recorded in **2 SAMUEL** and the first part of **1 KINGS**, as well as in the last part of **1 CHRONICLES** and the first part of **2 CHRONICLES**.]

[During this Golden Age the poetical books of **JOB**, **PSALMS**, **PROVERBS**, **ECCLESIASTES**, **SONG OF SOLOMON** were written, at least the greater portion of them.]

Down: The Divided Kingdom: Israel, the Ten Northern Tribes – God judged their idolatry.

Israel set up idol worship at Bethel and Dan.

Israel's great prophets could not stem the tide of sin.

(Elijah, Elisha, **JONAH**, **AMOS**, **HOSEA**, **MICAH**, **NAHUM**, **OBADIAH**)

Israel's kings were wicked without exception (including Jeroboam I, Omri, Ahab, Jehu, Jeroboam II)

God's judgment struck in 722 BC; the Assyrians took Israel into captivity.

[The history of Israel is recorded in the last part of **1 KINGS** and in **2 KINGS**.]

Up: The Divided Kingdom: Judah, the Two Southern Tribes – God was longsuffering in mercy. Judah retained true worship at the Jerusalem Temple. [Many **PSALMS** and **PROVERBS**]
God's prophets strengthened the people's faith.

(**JOEL, HOSEA, ISAIAH, MICAH**)

God gave Judah some God-fearing kings (such as Asa, Jehoshaphat, Joash, Amaziah, Uzziah, Jotham, Hezekiah)

God's angel delivered Judah from the Assyrians and preserved the kingdom.

Down: The Last Years of the Kingdom of Judah

Josiah was the only God-fearing king in these last days of wickedness.

God's prophets prophesied God's judgment on Judah's sins.

(such as **ISAIAH, MICAH, ZEPHANIAH, HABAKKUK, JEREMIAH - LAMENTATIONS**)

Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon attacked and carried off the Jews in three installments:

1. In 606 BC Daniel was one of those taken.
2. In 597 BC Ezekiel and King Jehoiachin were among those taken.
3. In 586 BC Jerusalem was destroyed, and Jeremiah left the city.

[The history of Judah is recorded in **1 KINGS, 2 KINGS, 2 CHRONICLES**.]

Down: The Babylonian Captivity of Seventy Years (606-536 BC)

During this time the old prophecies of **ISAIAH** and **JEREMIAH** and the new prophecies of **DANIEL** and **EZEKIEL** comforted the people and gave them new hope.

Up: The Jewish Return to Jerusalem

The first return under Zerubbabel (Sheshbazzar) and Jeshua in 536 BC

The rebuilding of the Temple under **HAGGAI** and **ZECHARIAH** in 520 BC

(Interlude in Persia: the story of **ESTHER**)

Ezra led a group of Jews to Jerusalem in 457 BC

Nehemiah rebuilt the wall of Jerusalem in 445 BC and afterwards.

The return of these exiles to Jerusalem showed that God had not forgotten His people or His Promise.

[The story of the return of the exiles is recorded in **EZRA** and **NEHEMIAH**.]

God gave His people one last prophet, **MALACHI**, with the Promise: **"Behold, He is coming, says the LORD of hosts"** (Malachi 3:1).

The Silent Years of Waiting for Christ

Some round numbers to remember:

Abraham (2000 BC)
Moses (1500 BC)
David (1000 BC)
the Assyrian Captivity of Israel (722 BC)
the Babylonian Captivity of Judah (606-536 BC)
Malachi, the last of God's prophets (420 BC)

The order of the great world empires:

Egypt (Thutmose III – 1450 BC?)
Assyria (Sennacherib – 700 BC)
Babylon (Nebuchadnezzar – 600 BC)
Persia (Darius I – 500 BC)
Greece (Alexander – 330 BC)
Rome (Caesar Augustus – 0 BC)

Questions

1. Why can we say that the Old Testament is a book about Jesus?
2. List five events that are recorded in the book of Genesis.
3. Why can we call the time period between Genesis and Exodus "silent years"?
4. What do the first five books of the Old Testament have in common?
5. What is meant by an "up" period and a "down" period in Israelite history?
6. Why can we call the days of David and Solomon a golden age?
7. What is the nature of the books from Job to the Song of Solomon?
8. List some differences between the kingdom of Israel and the kingdom of Judah.
9. What is meant by the Babylonian Captivity?
10. Name some of the leaders of the people who returned from captivity.



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 2 – In the Beginning

Eternity

The first sentence of the Old Testament is this: **“In the beginning God created the heavens and the earth”** (Genesis 1:1). In these words we are told of the origin of the world in which we live. It was created by God. But no attempt is made to tell us anything about the origin of God. The reason for that is that there is no origin for God. God simply is. There is no time before God was. God gives Himself the name **“I AM”** (Exodus 3:14). Moses, the great prophet of God, wrote: **“Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever You had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, You are God”** (Psalm 90:2).

God is above and beyond the limits of time or space. God began time in the beginning, but there is no beginning to Him. God is eternal, timeless, always existing in time and beyond time.

The same is true of Jesus, for it is written: **“In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. He was in the beginning with God. All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made”** (John 1:1-3). We know who the Word is, because in John 1:14 tells us that **“the Word became flesh and dwelt among us,”** and John 1:17 identifies this One who lived among us as **“Jesus Christ.”** As a human being Jesus had a beginning in time when He was conceived by the Holy Spirit in the womb of His mother Mary, but as the Son of God Jesus had no beginning. For that reason, He once told His enemies: **“Before Abraham was, I AM”** (John 8:58).

Whereas time can be presented as a straight line moving forward, eternity can be presented as a circle that includes all straight lines within itself. God sees all and knows all, and He sees all the past, present and future as existing before Him. One could call this “the eternal now.” The Bible uses such expressions as **“before the foundation of the world”** (Ephesians 1:4; 1 Peter 1:20) and **“before time began”** (2 Timothy 1:9; Titus 1:2) to describe eternity. Jesus prayed to His heavenly Father: **“O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was”** (John 17:5). Therefore we can join the apostle Paul in saying: **“Now to the King eternal, immortal, invisible, to God who alone is wise, be honor and glory forever and ever. Amen”** (1 Timothy 1:17).

Paradise

As we read the first two chapters of Genesis, we notice that the world described in these two chapters is considerably different from the world we know today. Some things are the same – we still have darkness and light, day and night, land and sea, the sky, sun, moon, and stars, plant life and animal life, air creatures, water creatures, and land creatures, and finally human creatures. The almighty and eternal God created all these things in an orderly way, in six regular days, simply by speaking the word.

The difference between that world and our world is indicated by the word **“good”** that appears in the account over and over again (Genesis 1:10, 12, 18, 21, 25) and **“very good”** (Genesis 1:31) when God completed His creation. In our world there are many things that are not good, such as storms, sickness, killing in the animal world, and death even for those creatures that God made last of all: the human beings. Notice that on the sixth day of world history God **“created man in His own image”, “male and female”** (Genesis 1:27). To be made in the image of God means to be like God in holiness, righteousness and purity. There was no sin in that original world, which we call Paradise. Since there was no sin, there was no death, for death is the result of sin.

The second chapter of Genesis tells us that God made the male human first from the dust of the ground and then made the female human from the male. God did not want the man, Adam, to be alone, for that would have been **“not good”** (Genesis 2:18). God wanted everything in His creation to be good, yes, very good. And so God created a partner for Adam, the woman named Eve. Their holiness and purity are indicated by the fact that **“they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed”** (Genesis 2:25).

In that perfect Paradise God made a home for Adam and Eve, a perfect home. **“The LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden, and there He put the man whom He had formed”** (Genesis 2:8). God watered the garden of Eden with a river that **“became four riverheads”** (Genesis 2:10). God gave man the pleasant task of taking care of Eden. This was no problem, for everything at that time was **“very good”**. God even provided minerals such as gold and bdellium and the onyx stone, and the gold was **“good”** (Genesis 2:12).

The best thing of all that God did was to plant **“the tree of life”** (Genesis 2:9) in Eden to provide a simple way for Adam and Eve to avoid the opposite of life, which is death. Besides the tree of life, there was also in the garden **“the tree of the knowledge of good and evil”** (Genesis 2:9). In order to avoid death, God gave them one simple command: **“Of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die”** (Genesis 2:17).

It is hard for us to imagine what Paradise was like, since our world is filled with things that are not good, but perhaps we can get some kind of an idea of what it was like by listening to what God has promised us concerning **“new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells”** (2 Peter 3:13). The prophet Isaiah already in the Old Testament promised **“new heavens and a new earth”** and said that in this new world **“the voice of weeping shall no longer be heard in her, nor the voice of crying”** (Isaiah 65:17-19). This sounds like Paradise. Moreover, Isaiah declared: **“The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, the lion shall eat straw like the ox... They shall not hurt nor destroy in all My holy mountain”** (Isaiah 65:25). No doubt this is what it was like in the original Paradise.

Jesus' apostle John was given a glimpse into the **“very good”** land that has been promised to us in the visions of the book of Revelation. It is Paradise indeed! God **“will dwell with them, and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain”** (Revelation 21:3-4). **“There shall be no more curse”** (Revelation 22:3). Those who dwell in that Paradise will once more **“have the right to the tree of life”** (Revelation 22:14). **“There shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie... Outside are...sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie”** (Revelation 21:27; 22:15).

The apostle Paul was once given a small glimpse of Paradise. He wrote to the Christians in Corinth: **“I will come to visions and revelations of the Lord. I know a man in Christ who fourteen years ago – whether in the body I do not know, or whether out of the body I do not know, God knows – such a one was caught up to the third heaven. And I know such a man – whether in the body or out of the body I do not know, God knows – how he was caught up into Paradise and heard inexpressible words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter”** (2 Corinthians 12:1-4). From the context it is clear that Paul was talking about himself and a vision that he himself had.

God is a good God, and He created a good world. He created a Paradise for our first parents. And He promises there will once again be a new Paradise for all those who learn to love Him and trust in Him. From the cross Jesus promised the repentant robber who was crucified next to Him: **“Assuredly, I say to you, today you will be with Me in Paradise”** (Luke 23:43).

The Fall into Sin

We do not know how long Adam and Eve lived in their perfect Paradise. It probably was not long, for even though their Creator had told them to reproduce, Eve did not conceive until she and Adam were removed from their original home in Eden.

The account in Genesis 3 speaks of a serpent who spoke to Eve and contradicted the clear Word of God. God had said: **“Of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil you shall not eat, for in the day that you eat of it you shall surely die”** (Genesis 2:17). But the serpent said: **“You will not surely die”** (Genesis 3:4). Eve had experienced nothing but blessing from the Lord God, her Creator. Surely it was to be expected that she would put more confidence in the Word of the God she knew than in the word of a created animal who contradicted God.

But the serpent cunningly suggested that God had ulterior motives for issuing the command not to eat the fruit from that one tree. The serpent insinuated that God was not as good as Eve believed and had experienced God to be. The serpent suggested that by commanding them not to eat from that tree, God was purposely keeping good from them. The serpent said: **“God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil”** (Genesis 3:5). Even though everything was **“very good”** in her world, Eve wanted even more. She believed the serpent’s lie because it seemed plausible to her. **“So when the woman saw that the tree was good for food, that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree desirable to make one wise, she took of its fruit and ate”** (Genesis 3:6). Where was her husband during this time? He was with her, and he joined her in her disobedience: **“She also gave to her husband with her, and he ate”** (Genesis 3:6).

From that moment God’s created world was no longer **“very good”** or even just **“good”**. The world was *not* good, because Adam and Eve were not good. Whereas they had been in perfect harmony with God, with each other, and with all of creation, they now were **“dead”** as God had said they would be. They still had *physical* life, as they would continue to live on earth for hundreds of years, but their perfect life with God had come to an end. They were now *spiritually* dead.

Their deadness resulted in a sense of shame at their nakedness that they had not known before, and they tried to cover themselves (Genesis 3:7). When the Lord came to them, they did not rejoice in His company, as they had before, but they foolishly tried to hide themselves from Him in the trees of Eden. When God called to him, Adam claimed that he was afraid of God because of his nakedness. Adam had never been afraid of Him before even though he had been naked. God told him that his problem was not nakedness but unbelief and disobedience. But Adam did not confess his sin. He blamed Eve, and, in fact, he blamed God, for he said: **“The woman whom You gave to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I ate”** (Genesis 3:12). Eve did not confess her sin either. She said: **“The serpent deceived me, and I ate”** (Genesis 3:13).

As we read this account, certain questions come to our minds. For example, if God made everything very good, how did this serpent learn how to lie and to contradict God? Where did the opposite of good come from? What is the origin of evil?

Another mystery is the mere existence of a talking serpent. In our experience serpents don’t talk. For this very reason many Bible readers in our generation simply dismiss this entire account as fiction, as mythology, as made-up legend, as fictitious as Santa Claus and the Easter bunny. How are we to accept and explain this account?

We have to let the Bible explain itself. As we read further in Scripture, we learn who it was that was speaking through the serpent. We learn more about the origin of evil from Jesus and His apostles. As far as the serpent is concerned, we read in the book of Revelation that the **“serpent of old...is the Devil and Satan”** (Revelation 20:2). So, the one who spoke to Eve in Eden was the Devil, known as Satan, and the animal (the serpent) was merely the cunning creature that Satan used to utter his lies and insinuations. The event took place exactly as written in Genesis. The apostle Paul wrote: **“The**

serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness” (2 Corinthians 11:3). He also wrote: “Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived, fell into transgression” (1 Timothy 2:14).

In order to fully understand the account in Genesis, we must search the Scriptures to find out what God has to say about His chief enemy, known as Satan. In His ministry, the Jewish authorities, especially by the Pharisees, opposed Jesus again and again. Very pointedly Jesus said to them: **“You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it” (John 8:44).** If Satan is the father of lies, then there was no one who lied before Satan lied. If Satan was a murderer from the beginning, then he must be the one who destroyed life and brought death into the world. The apostle John wrote: **“He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning” (1 John 3:8).**

We should not think of the devil as being equal with God. There are some who speak of two equal gods: one good God, and one evil God, namely, the devil. The devil is called an **“adversary”** (1 Peter 5:8), but he is not an adversary on the same level as God. On the contrary, the devil was created as a good angel, but he fell away from God together with a number of other spirit beings who are called the devil’s angels. The apostle Peter wrote: **“God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment” (2 Peter 2:4).** Likewise, Jude, the Lord’s brother, wrote: **“The angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day” (Jude 6).** In other words, the devil and the evil spirits under his command were created by God as **“good”** angels. It is written: **“By Him (Jesus, God the Son) all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers” (Colossians 1:16).** But the devil introduced sin of his own accord, persuaded other angels to disobey God, and ever since that time, he has endeavored to lead God’s human creatures away from God, walking **“about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour” (1 Peter 5:8).** Eve and Adam were his first victims.

Because of his success in Eden, the devil is rightly called **“the ruler of this world” (John 16:11).** He is called **“the prince of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience” (Ephesians 2:2)** and even **“the god of this age” (2 Corinthians 4:4),** who blinds the minds of unbelievers. In fact, it is written that the devil **“had the power of death”** and therefore was the master of **“those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage” (Hebrews 2:14-15).**

As soon as the fall into sin occurred (as recorded in Genesis 3), the world became a different place. The fall into sin affected all of creation. To the woman God said: **“I will greatly multiply your sorrow and your conception; in pain you shall bring forth children; your desire shall be for your husband, and he shall rule over you” (Genesis 3:16).** To the man God said: **“Cursed is the ground for your sake; in toil you shall eat of it all the days of your life. Both thorns and thistles it shall bring forth for you, and you shall eat the herb of the field. In the sweat of your face you shall eat bread till you return to the ground, for out of it you were taken; for dust you are, and to dust you shall return” (Genesis 3:17-20).**

As Adam and Eve reproduced and multiplied, their children were no longer in the image of God. No, we read: **“Then the LORD saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually” (Genesis 6:5).** Even after the great flood destroyed the original world, **“the imagination of man’s heart is evil from his youth” (Genesis 8:21).** God’s verdict on the human race is this: **“They have all turned aside, they have together become corrupt; there is none who does good, no, not one” (Psalm 14:3).**

There was no death in the world before there was sin, not even in the animal world. The apostle Paul explained: **“The creation was subjected to futility, not willingly, but because of Him who subjected it in hope; because the creation itself also will be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the**

glorious liberty of the children of God” (Romans 8:20-21). The created world did not willingly become subject to futility and death. God changed the created world because of human sin. A curse fell on all creation as a result of human disobedience. This curse will not be removed until the children of God are delivered on the Last Day. Then creation itself will be delivered from its bondage and will share in the **“glorious liberty of the children of God”** (Romans 8:21).

The relationship between sin and death is clearly outlined by the apostle Paul in his grand comparison between the first Adam and the second Adam, Jesus Christ. He says: **“Through one man sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned... Death reigned from Adam to Moses... By the one man’s offense many died... For the judgment which came from one offense resulted in condemnation... By the one man’s offense death reigned through the one... Through one man’s offense judgment came to all men, resulting in condemnation... By one man’s disobedience many were made sinners”** (Romans 5:12-19).

The Promise of a Savior from Sin

Eternity, Paradise, the Fall into Sin. If the Old Testament had stopped at this point, there would be no hope for mankind or for all of creation. Because of Satan’s murderous lies and the disobedience of Eve and Adam, sin was now in the world, and because of sin, death was now in the world – spiritual death for the human race, decay and deterioration and destruction for all of creation because of human sin. There was no possibility of any change, for sin and death cannot produce life.

But God was not willing to abandon the creatures He had made in His own image. Already from eternity God knew what was going to happen – even as He knows all things – and He already had a plan in mind to rescue the human race and salvage His creation. The Lord God was quick to reveal His plan of salvation to Adam and Eve at once. After confronting Adam and Eve with their disobedience, God confronted the serpent who had led them astray. To the serpent God said: **“Because you have done this, you are cursed more than all cattle, and more than every beast of the field; on your belly you shall go, and you shall eat dust all the days of your life”** (Genesis 3:14).

These words seem to be directed to the animal that Satan chose to use for his evil purpose. But then the Lord God went on to say: **“And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel”** (Genesis 3:15). These words are directed no longer to the animal, but to the spirit being who used the animal, namely, the devil himself. With these words God was pronouncing a curse on Satan and indicating how God would one day take away Satan’s power by bruising or crushing his head. The picture is of a man stomping on the head of a snake with his heel and killing the snake while, at the same time, enduring pain himself through a bruised heel. We can be sure that God is talking about Satan and not the animal serpent from the Apostle Paul’s words in Romans 16:20: **“And the God of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly”**. Satan is the one who will have his head bruised and crushed, and that will mean his total defeat.

After Satan succeeded in deceiving Eve and after Adam followed Eve in disobeying God, Satan thought he had gained total control over Eve and all her descendants. Because she had listened to him instead of God, he expected that all her descendants would follow in her path and listen to him. But God said that would not happen. God said: **“I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed”** (Genesis 3:15). God’s message to Satan was this: “Eve is not going to listen to you and obey you. I am going to establish a state of hostility between you and her, and between her children and your children – a state of hostility that will go on and on and on. They are not all going to listen to you, but they will fight against you. Yes, you will have some children, that is, some of the sons and daughters born to Eve and her descendants will follow you and your evil ways. You will have seed, and your seed will be enemies of her seed. This warfare will continue throughout the generations. You are not always going to get your way. Not all human beings are going to listen to you, although many of them will.”

Then God said: **“He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel”** (Genesis 3:15). God’s message in this promise was: “But finally at some future time the woman will have a Seed, a son, a very special son, who will take you on in battle head-to-head. This Seed is the Seed of the woman. He will have a woman as His mother; He will be a true human being like Adam. And what is He going to do? He is going to bruise your head, Satan. He is going to crush you and demolish you and rob you of all your power. All you will be able to do in your struggle against Him is to bruise His heel, but you, Satan, will have a crushed head. You will be utterly defeated.”

These words of the Lord God were directed at Satan, but Adam and Eve were present and listened to them and believed them. This is evident from the fact that **“Adam called his wife’s name Eve, because she was the mother of all living”** (Genesis 3:20). If Adam had remained in his unrepentant state after his disobedience, he would have given Eve a name meaning the mother of death, for he had accused her of bringing sin into the world. But Adam called her the mother of the living – the mother of life – rather than the mother of death. This indicates Adam believed God’s words that the woman’s Seed would create life instead of death. Eve was the mother of all biological human life, but she was also the mother (that is, the woman ancestor) of her Seed, the One who would bring life into the world.

Genesis 3:15 is certainly one of the most important verses in the whole Bible. It is a summary of both the Old Testament and the New Testament. The Old Testament portrays the hostility between Eve and her believing children, on the one hand, and, on the other hand, Satan and the men and women who follow him rather than trust in God and His promise. The woman’s Seed is present in the specific ancestors of the Savior, men and women like Abraham and Sarah, Judah, Ruth, David and the kings who followed him, and Zerubbabel. Finally, the woman’s Seed is conceived in the womb of the virgin Mary and He begins His epic battle against Satan.

Jesus, the woman’s Seed, portrayed Satan as a strong man who is overcome by a stronger Man, namely, Jesus Himself (Luke 11:18-22). Jesus overcame Satan’s temptations in the wilderness. Jesus drove out every evil spirit that He encountered. And finally, the woman’s Seed won the war by defeating Satan on Calvary. Jesus suffered a bruised heel on Calvary, but Satan had his head crushed. It is written: **“Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage”** (Hebrews 2:14-15). Jesus’ resurrection from the dead on the third day proved that He indeed was the Victor over sin, Satan, and death.

The bruised heel refers to Jesus’ death, which was the only way Jesus could take away the devil’s power over death. The entire New Testament speaks of the crucial battle on Calvary and its meaning for the human race. The book of Revelation foretells the end of the war, when **“the devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever”** (Revelation 20:10). On the other hand, those trusting in the woman’s Seed will be permanently rescued from the devil and every temptation; they will once again **“have the right to the tree of life”** (Revelation 22:14). **“And there shall be no more curse”** (Revelation 22:3).

We cannot understand the world we live in if we do not grasp the truth of what God teaches us in the first three chapters of Genesis. That is why we have spent so much time on these first three chapters. These chapters are the foundation to everything else in the Scriptures. No doubt that is why Satan and those who follow him in this world have done everything they can to discredit these chapters and call them fiction or a fairy tale or mythology or poetry or anything other than the clear historical account of what actually happened in the beginning. The prevailing worldview among most scholars, and even many so-called Christian leaders, is that the origin of the world is best explained by the theory of evolution rather than by the Biblical account of creation. But there is no real proof for the theory of evolution, and, in fact, evolution can never be proved because no one was there to record it.

Should we not rather believe the account of the One who was there, that is, God Himself, who breathed into His prophet Moses the words of Genesis 1-3? If these chapters are removed from the Bible, we may as well throw the rest of the Bible away also. The whole Bible is based on the truths taught in these first three chapters of Genesis, and what is presented in these three chapters is repeated and explained more fully in the rest of the Bible, even to the final chapters of Revelation.

Questions

1. What is the difference between time and eternity?
2. What did Jesus mean when He said to His enemies, "I am"?
3. List some differences between the world as it was at first and as it is now.
4. Why was it good that God gave Adam and Eve the command to not eat of that one tree?
5. What do we know about the origin of Satan?
6. How do we know that Satan was speaking through the serpent?
7. How does the Bible explain the difference between Eve's sin and Adam's sin?
8. In what way did Adam and Eve die on the day of their transgression?
9. How did the sin of Adam and Eve affect the rest of creation?
10. What was the plan of salvation that God devised in eternity?
11. How did God reveal this plan to Adam and Eve?
12. What perpetual battle would take place throughout history?
13. How can we be sure that Jesus is the woman's Seed?
14. When will death be finally defeated totally and forever?
15. Why are the first three chapters of Genesis so important?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 3 – From Adam to Abraham (Genesis 1-11)

GENESIS

The word “genesis” means origin or beginning. It gives the history of the beginning of the world, the beginning of sin, the beginning of the Promise, the beginning of God's chosen people of Israel.

Genesis is the first of the five books of Moses. These five books are sometimes called the Pentateuch or the Torah, or simply the Law. Moses wrote these five books as one of the holy men of God who spoke “as they were moved by the Holy Spirit” (2 Peter 1:21).

Jesus said plainly that Moses wrote these five books that attributed to him; He said to His opponents: **“If you believed Moses, you would believe Me; for he wrote about Me. But if you do not believe his writings, how will you believe My words?”** (John 5:46-47). This is important, for one of the modern theories about the Pentateuch is that it was written by many different authors who lived at a much later time than Moses.

After an introduction, Genesis is divided into ten sections, which are called *toledoth* (תולדות) in the Hebrew language. In the New King James Version, this word is translated as “**history**” (Genesis 2:4; Genesis 37:2) and “**genealogy**” (Genesis 5:1; Genesis 6:9; Genesis 10:1; Genesis 11:10; Genesis 11:27; Genesis 25:12; Genesis 25:19; Genesis 36:1). These ten sections are unequal in length, and they devote much more space to those persons who carry on the line of the Messiah. These are the ten sections in order:

The history of the heavens and the earth (1:1-4:26) – including the account of the fall into sin and the first promise

The genealogy of Adam (5:1-6:8) – including the ancestors of the Messiah from Adam to Noah

The genealogy of Noah (6:9-9:29) – including the account of the great universal flood

The genealogy of the sons of Noah (10:1-11:9) – including the table of nations and the Tower of Babel

The genealogy of Shem (11:10-26) – listing the Messianic line from Shem to Terah

The genealogy of Terah (11:27-25:11) – including the activities and promises associated with Abraham, father of believers

The genealogy of Ishmael (25:12-25:18) – briefly summarizing Abraham's descendants through his son Ishmael

The genealogy of Isaac (25:19-35:28) – including the early lives of his sons Jacob and Esau, and the promise to Jacob

The genealogy of Esau (36:1-43) – listing the descendants of Esau called the Edomites

The history of Jacob (37:1-50:26) – centering especially on Jacob's sons Joseph and Judah

Notice that the first five sections deal with the history of the entire world. The last five sections, however, deal exclusively with Abraham and his descendants, especially the ancestors of the Messiah.

This section deals in particular with the three great patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Israel). We hear very little in the Old Testament about the descendants of Ham or Japheth or even the descendants of Shem outside of the children of Israel (Jacob). Notice that the twelve sons of Jacob make up the twelve tribes of the children of Israel (the Israelites); their history is given to us in the rest of the Old Testament books. Notice especially that even though Jacob favored Joseph and called Joseph's two sons (Manasseh and Ephraim) his own sons, it was to his son Judah that the promise of the Messiah was given. It is from Judah that the name Jew is derived and refers particularly to the descendants of Jacob through Judah, although the other tribes are represented as well among the Jews we know in the New Testament. The apostle Paul, for example, was from the tribe of Benjamin, and Anna, the woman who rejoiced at Jesus' birth (Luke 2:36), was from the tribe of Asher.

We have no reliable written records of this early history besides the book of Genesis. This history was transmitted orally from father to son through the course of many years. But God later chose Moses to write down and give us the true and authentic account of creation and the events that followed. God spoke to Moses face to face, and we can be sure that God gave Moses the words he wrote to give us the only absolutely trustworthy account of creation, the fall into sin, the first promise, the universal flood, and the lives of the great patriarchs. The New Testament shows us clearly that Jesus and His apostles accepted Genesis as the very Word of God.

Among many so-called Christians today it is common to consider Genesis, especially the first eleven chapters, as a myth or a legend, rather than as factual history. But there is no Biblical support for such a view, and we must reject such ideas as part of Satan's attempt to create doubts in the minds of believers, just as he created doubt in the mind of Eve. Satan lies through these so-called Bible experts, just as he lied to Adam and Eve. May God preserve us from being fooled by these lies.

As we read Genesis, let us rejoice in God's promise of the woman's Seed (Jesus), in the Descendant from Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob in whom all nations are blessed, namely, Jesus, the Christ, the Messiah, **"the Lion of the tribe of Judah"** (Revelation 5:5).

Read and study the first eleven chapters of Genesis along with the notes below. Some verses are followed by a blank. Find the verse or verses and fill in the blank with the correct reference. If you have any questions about what you have read, please ask them.

Genesis 1 – The Creation of the World

Day No. 1: the creation of unorganized matter and light (vv. 1-5)

Notice: God created everything out of nothing by His Word (Hebrews 11:3).

Day No. 2: the creation of the firmament or sky, the division of waters (vv. 6-8)

Day No. 3: the creation of dry land and plant life (vv. 9-13)

Day No. 4: the creation of the heavenly bodies (vv. 14-19)

Day No. 5: the creation of fish and birds (vv. 20-23)

Day No. 6: the creation of land animals (vv. 24-25)

the creation of man and woman in God's image (vv. 26-31)

Notice: God created everything that now is, including ourselves, in these six days.

Notice: These are six ordinary, 24-hour days (see Exodus 20:11).

The Bible Almanac: "The Biblical account makes it impossible for us to accept the modern theory that human life evolved over millions of years."

Genesis 2 – More Information on the Creation of Man

Day No. 7: the day of rest, the Sabbath (vv. 1-3)

The creation of Adam out of the dust of the ground (vv. 4-7)

Notice: God created man in a different way from the animals.

The Garden of Eden and the two special trees (vv. 8-17)

"In the day that you eat of it (the tree of the knowledge of good and evil) you shall surely die"
(v. ____)

The creation of Eve out of Adam's rib (vv. 18-25)

Notice: This is God's institution of marriage for one man, one woman.

Genesis 3 – The Fall of Man, God's Punishment, and the Promise

Satan's successful temptation of Eve and Adam's disobedience (vv. 1-6)

Notice: This was Satan speaking. See Jn. 8:44, Rom. 16:20, 2 Cor. 11:3, Rev. 12:9.

Notice: The only other animal who spoke in Scripture is Balaam's donkey (see Num. 22:28).

Notice: Satan's method is to get Eve to distrust the goodness of God.

God's investigation and man's excuses (vv. 7-13)

God's judgment on Eve and Adam and Satan (vv. 14-24)

Notice: God's judgment on Satan is really the first Gospel Promise to fallen man.

Study especially Genesis 3:15. Whose head and whose heel are meant?

Genesis 4 – The Story of Cain and Abel and Seth

Cain kills his brother Abel and is punished (vv. 1-15).

For the difference between the offerings of Cain and Abel see Hebrews 11:14.

Cain's descendants become famous people:

city-builders, tent-dwellers, cattle-raisers, musicians, metal workers (vv. 16-24).

Seth takes Abel's place (vv. 25-26).

The Bible Almanac: "Eve thought that her firstborn son, Cain, was the one who would destroy Satan and deliver them from the curse of sin and death."

According to the Hebrew, Eve's words in Genesis 4:1 could be translated: **"I have acquired a man, the LORD."**

Genesis 5 – The Ten Generations from Adam to Noah

1 Adam, 2 Seth, 7 Enoch, 8 Methuselah (969 years), 10 Noah

Notice: Man lived long in those days in order to transmit the Gospel Promise.

Notice: Enoch was taken directly to heaven without dying as a Promise to all.

The Bible Almanac: "The length of Methuselah's life would put his death in the year of the Flood."
He probably died shortly before the Flood.

Genesis 6 – The Days before the Great Flood

Man's increasing wickedness (vv. 1-5)

Notice: This was caused chiefly by intermarriage between Sethites and Cainites.

"Every intent of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually" (v. ____)

God's threat of a universal Flood and His promise to Noah and his family to preserve them in the ark (vv. 6-22)

Genesis 7 – The Story of the Universal Flood

Note: the flood was not local, as maintained by some, but covered the whole earth.

40 days of great rain, 150 days of prevailing waters

“All flesh died that moved on the earth” (v. ____

Note: The Flood explains many things in nature that are otherwise without explanation: canyons, rock formations, fossils, etc. If scientists accepted the Flood, they would greatly advance in their understanding of this world.

Note: If a cubit equals 46 cm (18 inches), the measurement of the Ark would be 140 x 23 x 14 meters (450 x 75 x 45 feet); it would be able to carry 40,000 to 50,000 tons – as much as over 500 standard railroad stock cars.

Based on the figures given in the Bible, the Flood occurred before 2600 BC.

The Bible Almanac: “The ark was large enough to hold all the varieties of animals that exist today.”

The Bible Almanac: “We get a total of 1,656 years from the time of Adam to the Flood.”

The Bible Almanac: “The Bible portrays a relatively young earth, in contrast to the millions of years assumed in modern thought.”

Genesis 8 – The End of the Flood and God's Covenant with Noah

Yet **“the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth”** (v. ____

Genesis 9 – God Blesses Noah – The Rainbow – Ham's Sin – The Curse on Canaan

God blesses Noah (vv. 1-7).

God makes His rainbow promise to Noah and all creation (vv. 8-17).

“The waters shall never again become a flood to destroy all flesh” (v. ____

Notice: It will be fire, not water, that destroys the world next time. See 2 Peter 3.

Ham's sin leads to Noah's prophecy concerning Shem, Ham, and Japheth (18-29).

Notice: The curse is not on Ham, but on Ham's son, Canaan. Just as Ham brought shame to his father Noah, so Canaan shall bring shame on his father Ham.

Genesis 10 – The Table of Nations

Shem was the son who carried on the promise of the Savior. Abraham came from the descendants of Shem.

Genesis 11 – The Tower of Babel and the Eleven Generations from Noah to Abraham

God confuses men's languages at Babel in order to scatter them (vv. 1-9).

The 11 generations from Noah to Abraham (or 12 according to Luke 3) (vv. 10-27)

1 Noah, 2 Shem, 3 Arphaxad, (4 Cainan), 5 Salah, 6 Eber, 7 Peleg (Tower of Babel?), 8 Reu, 9 Serug, 10 Nahor, 11 Terah, 12 Abram (later called Abraham)

Notice: The age of men has now greatly decreased.

Abram's family (vv. 28-32)

Questions

1. What evidence is there that the book of Genesis was written by Moses?
2. Why can we be sure that the days of Genesis 1 are ordinary days?
3. List differences between the Bible account of creation and the theories of evolution.
4. Why was Abel's sacrifice accepted and Cain's sacrifice was not accepted?
5. What does Cain's murder of Abel demonstrate about the human race?
6. What was true about man's heart both before and after the Flood?
7. What is God's promise to the world connected to the rainbow?
8. What can we learn from the table (list) of nations in Genesis 10?
9. What was sinful about the building of the Tower of Babel?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 4 – Abraham, the Man Who Believed God (Genesis 12-23)

Abraham

The Bible is full of references to Abraham, the man whom God called to be the ancestor of His chosen people, the people who carried God's promise of the Savior. The apostle Paul in his New Testament letters speaks of Abraham as a model believer, as the father of believers:

“Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness” (Romans 4:3).

Abraham **“did not waver at the promise of God through unbelief, but was strengthened in faith, giving glory to God, and being fully convinced that what He had promised He was also able to perform”** (Romans 4:20-21).

Yet Abraham was not without sin. See for example Genesis 12:10-20 and Genesis 20.

Read Genesis chapters 12-23 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, please ask them.

Genesis 12 – God's Call to Abram and His Great Promise

God calls Abram from Haran (and originally from Ur) and promises him great blessing (vv. 1-3).

“Get out of your country...to a land that I will show you” (v. __)

“I will make you a great nation” (v. __)

“In you all the families of the earth shall be blessed” (v. __ This is a promise of JESUS.

Abram and Lot leave Haran and go to Canaan (vv. 4-9).

Notice: Abram is 75 years old at this time.

Abram goes to Egypt and lies about his wife Sarai (vv. 10-20).

Genesis 13 – Abram's Unselfishness towards His Nephew Lot

Abram generously separates from his nephew Lot (vv. 1-13).

God renews His promise to Abram (vv. 14-18).

“I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth” (v. __)

Genesis 14 – Abram's War against Four Kings

Four kings make war against five kings, and Lot is taken captive (vv. 1-12).

Abram and his servants defeat the four kings (vv. 13-16).

The mysterious Melchizedek, God's priest, blesses Abram (vv. 17-24).

Notice: Melchizedek is a picture of Christ (Psalm 110; Hebrews 5-7).

Genesis 15 – God Renews the Promise through an Unusual Ceremony

God renews His Promise to Abram, and Abram believes God (vv. 1-6).

“Count the stars... So shall your descendants be” (v. __)

“And he believed in the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness” (v. __)

God passes between the halves of dead animals as a sign of His Promise (vv. 7-21).

Note: Most covenants of those days were two-sided and both parties walked between the animals; but God's covenant with Abram was a one-sided covenant of grace.

God also prophesies the 400 years' slavery of Abram's children in Egypt (vv. 13-16).

Genesis 16 – Abram's Son Ishmael through Hagar, Sarai's Maid

Notice: Abram is now 86 years old.

Genesis 17 – God Renews His Promise Again

Notice: Abram is now 99 years old.

God changes the names of Abram and Sarai to Abraham and Sarah (vv. 1-8, vv. 15-16).

God establishes the rite of circumcision as a sign of His Promise (vv. 9-14, vv. 23-27).

God promises the birth of Isaac (which means "he laughs") (vv. 17-22).

Genesis 18 – The Visit of the LORD (JESUS, Angel of God) and Two Angels with Abraham

Three men (!) visit Abraham and promise the birth of a son (vv. 1-15).

"Is anything too hard for the LORD?" (v. ____)

Abraham pleads with the LORD Himself to spare Sodom and Gomorrah (vv. 16-33).

Genesis 19 – The Destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah

God's angels rescue Lot and his two daughters (vv. 1-22).

God destroys Sodom and Gomorrah with brimstone and fire (vv. 23-29).

Notice: The southern part of the Dead Sea now covers the sites of Sodom and Gomorrah.

Lot's daughters are the ancestors of the Moabites and the Ammonites (vv. 30-38).

Genesis 20 – Abraham's Second Lie about Sarah

His first lie is recorded in Genesis 12.

Genesis 21 – The Birth of Isaac

Notice: Abraham is now 100 years old.

Sarah, at the age of 90, brings forth her first son Isaac (vv. 1-8).

Abraham sends Hagar and Ishmael away, and they prosper (vv. 9-21).

The descendants of Ishmael are the Arabs; the Jews are descendants of Isaac.

Paul uses this account as an allegory in Galatians 4:21-31.

Abraham makes an agreement with Abimelech (vv. 22-34).

Genesis 22 – The Greatest Proof of Abraham's Faith

God asks Abraham to sacrifice his son as proof of his faith (vv. 1-10).

Notice: While the Bible never points to it as such, this sacrifice of Isaac seems to be a picture of God's sacrifice of Christ.

Notice: Abraham believed that if he sacrificed his only son, God would raise him from the dead because it was through Isaac that God's promised blessing (the Savior) was to come (see Hebrews 11:17-19). And so, Abraham told his men: **"Stay here with the donkey... and we will come back to you"** (v. ____)

God sees Abraham's faith and renews His Promise (vv. 11-19).

"I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore" (v. ____

"In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed" (v. ____

News of Abraham's relatives in Haran (vv. 20-24)

Genesis 23 – *Sarah's Death and Abraham's Cemetery Purchase*

Notice: Abraham's purchase of the Cave of Machpelah shows his faith in God's promise that the land would be his.

Information on World Kingdoms During the Age of the Patriarchs and Following

The land God promised to Abraham and his seed was right between the two oldest known civilizations: Egypt and Mesopotamia. The earliest recorded history from sources outside the Bible comes from these two regions. These areas are where writing developed. The following dates are most probably not accurate, but these are the dates historians give for these two ancient kingdoms:

Egypt:

Early Period (3200-2800 BC) – Dynasties I and II – capital in Thebes, royal tombs, high level of civilization

Old Kingdom (2800-2250 BC) – Dynasties IV-VI – the time of the great pyramids, Sphinx, religious texts

Decline and Recovery (2250-2000 BC) – Dynasties VII-XI – centralized power at Thebes

Middle Kingdom (2000-1780 BC) – Dynasty XII – powerful central government, capitals at Memphis and the Fayyum (Joseph in Egypt)

Decline and Occupation (1780-1546 BC) – Dynasties XIII-XVII – Hyksos invaders, horse and chariot (Israelites in Egypt)

New Kingdom (1546-1085 BC) – Dynasties XVIII-XX – (the Exodus from Egypt)

Mesopotamia:

Sumerian culture (2800-2400 BC) – cuneiform literature, royal tombs, first dynasty of Ur

Akkadian Supremacy (2360-2160 BC) – Sargon the Great

Third dynasty of Ur (2070-1950 BC)

First Babylonian Dynasty (1800-1500 BC) – Shamsiudad I, Hammurabi of Nineveh (1700 BC)

Old Hittite Empire (1600-1500 BC)

Mitanni Kingdom (1500-1370 BC)

New Hittite Empire (1375-1200 BC)

Rise of Assyria (1350-1200 BC)

Note: Diggings at Ur indicate that around 2000 BC Ur was a large city. Its temple tower was dedicated to the moon god who was called "the beautiful Lord who shines in heaven". We can therefore understand why God wanted Abraham to leave this idolatrous city of his fathers.

Approximate Dates of the Patriarchs:

Salah (2482-2049 BC) died at the age of 433

Eber (2452-1988 BC) died at the age of 462, four years after Abraham's death

Peleg (2418-2179 BC) died at the age of 239; the earth was divided (Babel?)

Reu (2388-2149 BC) died at the age of 239

Serug (2356-2126 BC) died at the age of 230.

Nahor (2326-2178 BC) died at the age of 148

Terah (2297-2092 BC) died at the age of 205

Abraham (2167-1992 BC) died at the age of 175

Isaac (2067-1887 BC) died at the age of 180

Jacob (2007-1860 BC) died at the age of 147

Joseph (1916-1806 BC) died at the age of 110

Questions

1. Why is Abraham a model believer and called the father of believers?
2. How are all families of the earth blessed through Abraham and his family?
3. What did Abram do for Melchizedek? What did Melchizedek do for Abram?
4. Who walked between the dead animals in Genesis 15? Why is this important?
5. Why can we be sure that one of the men who visited Abraham was the Lord?
6. What was the sin of the residents of Sodom and Gomorrah?
7. List the similarities between the sacrifices of Isaac and Christ.
8. What is the big difference between the sacrifices of Isaac and Christ?
9. Why is it important that the land God chose for His people (Canaan) lies between the two most prominent ancient civilizations: Babylon and Egypt?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 5 – God’s Training of Isaac and Jacob (Genesis 24-32)

God’s Training

Both Isaac, Abraham’s son, and Jacob, Abraham’s grandson, had serious weaknesses that had to be corrected by God’s training.

Isaac’s weakness was his desire to give the blessing of the firstborn to his favorite son Esau despite God’s clear word that Jacob was to receive the blessing. God Himself overruled Isaac’s desires by permitting him to be tricked by Jacob and Rebekah. Then Isaac knew his desires had been wrong, and he repeated the full blessing to his son Jacob.

Jacob’s weakness was his tendency to try to gain God’s blessing by his own cleverness and deceit. God trained him by letting his uncle Laban deceive and cheat him again and again until Jacob learned to trust in God alone. Jacob’s lesson was finally learned when he wrestled with God and his name was changed from Jacob (which means: “supplanter”) to Israel (which means: “he struggles with God” or “prince with God”).

Read Genesis chapters 24-32 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, please ask them.

Genesis 24 – Finding a Wife for Isaac

Abraham sends his servant to Haran to fetch a wife for Isaac (vv. 1-9).

The servant puts his task into God’s hands (vv. 10-14).

God directs him to the beautiful Rebekah (vv. 15-49).

Bethuel, Laban, and Rebekah consent to God’s guiding (vv. 50-60).

Isaac meets Rebekah and loves her (vv. 61-67).

Genesis 25 – Abraham’s Death, Ishmael’s Family, the Birth of Twins

Abraham dies and is buried in the Cave of Machpelah (vv. 1-11).

Ishmael’s family (12-18)

Isaac and Rebekah have twin sons, Esau and Jacob (vv. 19-28).

Notice God’s promise: **“The older (Esau) shall serve the younger (Jacob)”** (v. ____ Then we read: **“Isaac loved Esau...but Rebekah loved Jacob”** (v. ____

Esau sells to Jacob his rights as the firstborn (vv. 29-34).

Genesis 26 – Isaac’s Life

God renews the Promise to Isaac (vv. 1-5)

“In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed” (v. __ – the Promise of JESUS.

Isaac repeats his father’s lie about his wife to Abimelech (vv. 6-11).

God blesses Isaac in his dealings with Abimelech of the Philistines (vv. 12-33).

Esau marries heathen wives (vv. 34-35).

Genesis 27 – The Struggle between Esau and Jacob for God's Blessing

Isaac decides to bless Esau, contrary to God's will (vv. 1-5).

Rebekah and Jacob try to gain the blessing for Jacob by lies and deceit (vv. 6-29).

Isaac repents of his sin and repeats his blessing of Jacob (vv. 30-33).

Isaac blesses Esau with a lesser blessing (vv. 34-40).

Esau's anger forces Jacob to leave home (vv. 41-46).

Genesis 28 – Jacob Receives the Promise Again

Isaac blesses Jacob before his departure (vv. 1-5)

"May God...give you the blessing of Abraham, to you and to your descendants" (vv. ____)

Esau marries a new wife (vv. 6-9).

Jacob hears God's promise in a dream at Bethel and vows to serve Him (vv. 10-22).

God's Promise: **"In your seed all the families of the earth shall be blessed"** (v. ____)

Jacob's vow: **"I will surely give a tenth to You"** (v. ____)

Genesis 29 – The Tricky Jacob Is Tricked by Laban

Jacob meets Rachel and her father Laban (vv. 1-14).

Jacob serves 14 years for two wives, Leah and Rachel (vv. 15-30).

Notice: Rachel was Jacob's choice, but Leah was God's choice, as it was Leah who gave birth to Judah through whom God's promised Savior, Jesus, would come.

The Lord gives four sons to Leah: Reuben, Simeon, Levi, Judah (vv. 31-35).

Genesis 30 – The Unholy Contest for Children between Rachel and Leah

Rachel's maid Bilhah bears two sons: Dan, Naphtali (vv. 1-8).

Leah's maid Zilpah bears two sons: Gad, Asher (vv. 9-13).

Rachel and Leah bargain for Jacob's love, and Leah bears two more sons: Issachar, Zebulun (vv. 14-21).

Rachel finally bears a son: Joseph (vv. 22-24).

God blesses Jacob in his dealings with Laban (vv. 25-43).

Genesis 31 – The Parting of Jacob from Laban

God directs Jacob to leave Laban and so he does (vv. 1-21).

God prevents Laban from harming Jacob (vv. 22-42).

Jacob and Laban make a treaty with each other (vv. 43-54).

Notice: Jacob now realizes that his success is due to the Lord's blessing.

Genesis 32 – Jacob Becomes ISRAEL

Jacob prepares to meet Esau by plan and prayer (vv. 1-23).

Jacob's prayer: **"I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies and of all the truth which You have shown Your servant... Deliver me, I pray, from the hand of my brother"** (vv. ____)

Jacob wrestles with God and receives the Promise by prayer (vv. 24-32).

Jacob says: **"I will not let You go unless You bless me"** (v. ____)

God says: **"Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel"** (v. ____)

Probable Dates:

Isaac was born in 2067 BC. His mother Sarah died when he was 37 years old. He married Rebekah when he was 40. The twins Jacob and Esau were born to him when he was 60 years old. His father Abraham died when Isaac was 75 and Abraham was 175 and Jacob and Esau were 15 years old. Jacob and Esau were born in 2007 BC. Esau was married at the age of 40, but Jacob remained unmarried for a time. Jacob was 77 years old when he deceived his blind father and stole Esau's blessing. Jacob was 84 years old when he found himself married to two wives: Rachel and Leah. His eleventh son, Joseph, was born when Jacob was 91. Six years later, when Jacob was 97, he left Laban and returned to Canaan, the land of his fathers.

Questions

1. Why did Isaac prefer Esau over Jacob? How did this lead to sin on his part?
2. What was Jacob's chief goal in the first part of his life?
3. How did his mother help him achieve this goal?
4. When did Isaac recognize that he had gone contrary to God's will?
5. How did God comfort Jacob as he was fleeing from Esau?
6. How did Laban take advantage of Jacob over and over again?
7. What lesson did Jacob learn while he was working for Laban?
8. What problems arose because Jacob had two wives?
9. How did Jacob learn that he was wrestling with God?
10. What promise must we keep in mind as we read this portion of Scripture?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 6 – How the Children of Israel Got to Egypt (Genesis 33-45)

The Dangers in Canaan

God did not want the children of Jacob (Israel) to stay in Canaan because they might intermarry with the wicked Canaanites and learn their wicked ways. Chapters 34, 35, 37, and 38 show how wicked and adulterous Jacob's sons were becoming in Canaan.

The Move to Egypt

God wanted the children of Israel to grow and increase as a separate nation in Egypt. The whole story of Joseph is a story of how God used the wickedness of Joseph's brothers, the wickedness of Potiphar's wife, and a terrible seven-years famine to bring about what He wanted: the success of Joseph in Egypt as the Pharaoh's prime minister and the move of Jacob's whole family to Egypt under Joseph's protection.

Joseph later told his brothers: **"God sent me before you...to save your lives by a great deliverance... God...has made me a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt... Say to him (my father): ... You shall dwell in the land of Goshen"** (Genesis 45:7-10).

Since the children of Israel were shepherds and **"every shepherd is an abomination to the Egyptians"** (Genesis 46:34), they lived separately from the Egyptians in the land of Goshen.

Read Genesis chapters 33-45 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, please ask them.

Genesis 33 – The Reconciliation of Jacob with Esau

Jacob and Esau meet in friendship (vv. 1-15).

Esau goes to Seir: Jacob goes to Succoth and then Shechem (vv. 16-20).

Genesis 34 – Trouble with the Canaanites on Account of Dinah, Jacob's Daughter

Prince Shechem commits adultery with Dinah and then wants to marry her (vv. 1-12).

The heathen people of Shechem become circumcised so they can intermarry with Jacob and his descendants (vv. 13-24).

Simeon and Levi destroy the male population of Shechem (vv. 25-31).

Genesis 35 – The Return of Jacob to Bethel

God renews the Promise to Jacob at Bethel (1-15).

Notice: God says: **"Kings shall come from your body"** (v. ____). This points to JESUS.

Rachel dies in bearing Benjamin at Bethlehem (vv. 16-20).

Reuben commits adultery with Rachel's maid Bilhah (vv. 21-26).

Isaac dies and is buried (vv. 27-29).

Genesis 36 – Esau's Family

Genesis 37 – God Sends Joseph to Egypt

Notice: Joseph is 17 years old at this time.

Joseph's brothers hate him because he is his father's favorite and because of his proud dreams (vv. 1-11).

Reuben prevents his brothers from killing Joseph; Joseph is thrown into a cistern (vv. 12-24).

Judah suggests the selling of Joseph into slavery, and it is done (vv. 25-28).

Joseph's brothers deceive their mourning father (vv. 29-36).

Genesis 38 – Judah's Heathen Wife and Vile Adultery with His Own Daughter-in-Law

Genesis 39 – God Takes Care of Joseph in Egypt

God blesses Joseph in Potiphar's house (vv. 1-6).

Joseph's refusal to commit adultery with Potiphar's wife leads him to prison (vv. 7-20).

Joseph's words to Potiphar's wife: **"How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?"** (v. ____ These are words we can use in time of temptation.

God blesses Joseph in prison (vv. 21-23).

Genesis 40 – The Dreams of the Butler and Baker and Joseph's God-Given Interpretation

God gives Joseph the interpretation of their two similar dreams (vv. 1-19).

Joseph's interpretation proves true (vv. 20-23).

Genesis 41 – Joseph Becomes Second Ruler in Egypt

The Pharaoh dreams strange dreams that no man can interpret (vv. 1-8).

God gives Joseph the interpretation of the Pharaoh's dreams (vv. 9-36).

The Pharaoh appoints Joseph chief administrator of surplus food (vv. 37-49).

Joseph has two sons: Manasseh and Ephraim (vv. 50-52).

The seven years of famine begin (vv. 53-57).

Genesis 42 – Joseph's Brothers' First Journey to Egypt

Joseph's ten older brothers come to Egypt for food (vv. 1-13).

Joseph imprisons Simeon and orders the brothers to bring Benjamin the next time (vv. 14-28).

Notice: Joseph's brothers in this crisis remember their sins against him. They say: **"We are truly guilty concerning our brother"** (v. ____

The nine remaining brothers tell their father the bad news (vv. 29-38).

Genesis 43 – Joseph's Brothers' Second Journey to Egypt

Judah promises to guarantee Benjamin safety and take responsibility for him; Jacob agrees to let Benjamin go (vv. 1-14).

Joseph gives a feast for his brothers in his home and favors Benjamin (vv. 15-34).

Genesis 44 – The Change in Joseph's Brothers

Joseph places his silver cup in Benjamin's sack, and it is found there; yet all the brothers return to

Egypt (vv. 1-13).

Notice: the brothers had every reason to be jealous of Benjamin (as they had been jealous of Joseph) and they could easily have abandoned him when the cup was found in his sack, but they did not. They had learned their lesson.

Judah pleads that he may take Benjamin's place as Joseph's servant (vv. 14-34).

Notice: Judah in this story is a type or picture of his descendant **JESUS**, who took our place and even died for us.

Joseph remembered that his dreams from his youth showed that his entire family would one day bow before him (see Genesis 42:9). The fulfillment of these dreams was now taking place.

Genesis 45 – Joseph Identifies Himself to His Father and Brothers

Joseph reveals himself to his brothers (vv. 1-15).

Joseph and the Pharaoh invite Jacob's family to Egypt (vv. 16-24).

Jacob hears the good news (vv. 25-28).

Jacob says: **"Joseph my son is still alive. I will go and see him before I die"** (v. ____)

Questions

1. What shows that the wickedness in Canaan was proving to be harmful to the Israelites?
2. Why was Jacob upset with the actions of Simeon and Levi?
3. Why did the place called Bethel have such important meaning for Jacob?
4. Why was there such hostility between Joseph and his older brothers?
5. How did God use the sins of Joseph's brothers to accomplish His purpose?
6. What did Joseph say that we can all say in time of great temptation?
7. Why did the Pharaoh of Egypt make Joseph the second in command in Egypt?
8. Why did Joseph wait so long to reveal who he was to his brothers?
9. In what way did Judah show himself to be a picture of his descendant JESUS?
10. What did Joseph attempt to determine by giving extra food to Benjamin?
11. What was Jacob's response to the news that Joseph was still alive?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 7 – The Children of Israel in Egypt (Genesis 46-50)

The Children of Israel in Egypt

From Joseph's death in 1806 BC until the birth of Moses in 1527 BC, there was a long period of 279 silent years. God did not speak to His people during this time, and they did not have a written Bible. They had only the memory of God's last promise to Jacob in Beersheba (Genesis 46); Jacob's last words to Joseph's sons (Genesis 48); Jacob's last words to his own sons, especially to Judah and Joseph (Genesis 49); and the bones of Joseph to remind them of their glorious destiny as God's chosen people, ancestors of the **MESSIAH**.

Read Genesis chapters 46-50 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, please ask them.

Genesis 46 – The Children of Israel Arrive in Egypt

God renews the Promise to Jacob (or Israel) on his journey to Egypt (vv. 1-7).

“I will make of you a great nation there...and I will also surely bring you up again” (vv. ____)

A list of the names of Jacob's descendants (vv. 8-27).

Joseph sees his father Jacob (vv. 28-34).

Genesis 47 – Jacob's Seventeen Years in Egypt

The Pharaoh gives Jacob's family the land of Goshen (vv. 1-12).

Joseph sets up regulations for the five remaining years of famine (vv. 13-26).

Jacob asks to be buried in Canaan, the land of his fathers (vv. 27-31).

Note: The children of Israel remained in Egypt for 430 years, from 1877 BC to the Exodus in 1447 BC.

Genesis 48 – Jacob Blesses Joseph's Two Sons

The younger son, Ephraim, receives a greater blessing than Manasseh, the older son.

Genesis 49 – Jacob Blesses His Sons and Dies

The three older sons had forfeited their blessing through their vile sins (vv. 1-7).

Jacob gives Judah the great Promise (vv. 8-12), even though Judah sinned greatly also.

“The scepter shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until SHILOH (the Rest-giver) comes; and to Him shall be the obedience of the people” (v. ____)

Jacob blesses his other sons (vv. 13-28).

Jacob asks again to be buried in the cave of Machpelah, then he dies (vv. 29-33).

Note: Judah receives the promise of **JESUS**. Joseph receives a double physical blessing: his two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, are counted as Jacob's own sons.

Genesis 50 – Jacob's Burial and Joseph's Death and Burial

Joseph and his brothers bury Jacob in the cave of Machpelah (vv. 1-13).

Joseph reassures his frightened brothers (vv. 14-21).

"You meant evil against me; but God meant it for good" (v. ____)

Joseph dies and is buried (vv. 22-26).

"You shall carry up my bones from here" (v. ____)

Note: Joseph's bones were preserved, to be carried from Egypt to Canaan.

Questions

1. How did Jacob know that it was God's for him to move his family to Egypt?
2. How did the sad events in Joseph's life serve God's purpose for His people?
3. What promise did Jacob extend to his son Judah?
4. What was Joseph's last request concerning his bones?
5. What is the difference between Genesis 1-11 and the rest of the book?
6. Why do we have to be on guard against recent books written about Genesis?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 8 –The Story of Job

(Job 1-42)

The Story of Job

Job probably lived about the same time as the patriarchs Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Perhaps he received his knowledge of God from one of the old ancestors like Shem or Eber (Shem's great grandson).

The book of Job is the first book of poetry in the Bible. We do not know for sure when the book was written, but most scholars believe it was probably written in the golden age of Israel: the age of David and Solomon.

The story of Job is the story of a godly, believing man's sufferings and God's reasons for permitting such sufferings.

Job's three friends argue that his suffering must be the result of some terrible sin on Job's part. But Job maintains that he is innocent. He calls on God to show that he (Job) is right, and he complains bitterly of God's treatment of him, which he considers unfair. But even though his faith is very weak at times, Job continues to trust in God as his God.

After Job's three friends have nothing more to say, a young man Elihu speaks. Finally, the LORD Himself comes down and reveals His almighty majesty, power, and wisdom. Strangely enough, God never does tell Job why Job had to suffer. That is the way it is in our lives too: God the Creator does not give His creature man all the reasons for His deeds.

When reading Job, it is important to look at who is speaking. At the end of the book, God condemns the words of Job's three friends, saying, **"you have not spoken of Me what is right, as My servant Job has"** (42:7). One must not assume that the words of Eliphaz, Bildad or Zophar are correct. God does not, however, condemn the words of Elihu.

Read as many of the chapters of Job as you can but read at least the first two chapters and the last two chapters, and study the outline and notes below. If you have any questions about what you have read, please ask them.

I. The Prologue (Chapters 1-2)

Job was a just and prosperous man of the East (1:1-5).

The LORD permits Satan to take away all Job has (1:6-12).

Four messengers report terrible losses to Job (1:13-19).

Job responds to his losses without cursing God (1:20-22).

"The LORD gave, and the LORD has taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD" (v. ____)

The LORD permits Satan to do anything to Job except kill him (2:1-6).

Job is struck with a terrible disease, but he does not yet complain (2:7-10).

Job's wife says: **"Curse God and die"** (v. ____)

Job says: **"Shall we indeed accept good from God, and shall we not accept adversity?"** (v. ____)

Job's three friends come to comfort him (2:11-13).

II. **Job's Complaint (Chapter 3)** – “May the day perish on which I was born” (v. ____)

III. **The Speeches of Job's Three Friends and Job's Replies (Chapters 4-31)**

Eliphaz' first speech and Job's reply (Chapters 4-7)

Bildad's first speech and Job's reply (Chapters 8-10)

Bildad: **“The hope of the hypocrite shall perish”** (8:____)

Zophar's first speech and Job's reply (Chapters 11-14)

Job: **“You forgers of lies, you are all worthless physicians”** (13:____)

Eliphaz' second speech and Job's reply (Chapters 15-17)

Job: **“Miserable comforters are you all!”** (16:____)

Bildad's second speech and Job's reply (Chapters 18-19)

Job: **“I know that my Redeemer lives, and He shall stand at last on the earth; ...in my flesh I shall see God, whom I shall see for myself”** (19:____)

Zophar's second speech and Job's reply (Chapters 20-21)

Eliphaz' third speech and Job's reply (Chapters 22-24)

Eliphaz: **“Is not your wickedness great? ... If you return to the Almighty, you will be built up”** (22:____)

Bildad's third speech and Job's reply (Chapters 25-31)

Job recalls God's blessings on him in the past and defends his own innocence.

Note: Zophar has nothing to say in this third round of speeches.

IV. **The Speeches of Elihu, the Young Man (Chapters 32-37)**

Elihu: **“If there is...a mediator, ...then He is gracious to him, and says: ‘Deliver him from going down to the Pit; I have found a ransom.’”** (33:____)

V. **The LORD Speaks to Job, and Job Confesses His Sin (Chapters 38-42:6)**

The LORD's first speech (chapters 38-39).

“Where were you when I laid the foundations of the earth?” (38:____)

Job's reply (40:1-5).

“Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer You?” (v. ____)

The LORD's second speech (40:6-41:34).

“Would you condemn Me that you may be justified?” (40:____)

“Have you an arm like God?” (If so), **“then I will also confess to you that your own right hand can save you”** (40:____)

Notice: God points out two of His creatures: behemoth and leviathan (dinosaurs?).

Job's reply (42:1-6).

“I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes” (42:____)

VI. **Epilogue in Prose (Chapter 42:7-17)**

The LORD condemns Eliphaz, Bildad, and Zophar, saying to them: **“You have not spoken of Me what is right, as My servant Job has”** (42:____)

Notice that God does not condemn the words of Elihu.

The LORD blesses Job with prosperity, **“twice as much as he had before”** (42:____)

Notice: Job lived for 140 years after this terrible experience in his life.

Questions

1. What is the theme or main idea of the book of Job?
2. What was the false idea of Job's three friends?
3. Why should we be cautious quoting the words of Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar?
4. How was Elihu different from Eliphaz, Bildad and Zophar?
5. How did Job reveal that he was still holding on to God's promises?
6. Why did God describe to Job the two creatures behemoth and leviathan?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 9 – The LORD Frees His People from Slavery in Egypt (Exodus 1-18)

The Great Exodus

EXODUS is the second Moses' five books. The word “exodus” means “journey out”. The account of God leading His people out of slavery in Egypt is in many ways a picture of Jesus Christ and His work, for God brought His chosen people out of slavery by:

- 1) sending a deliverer or savior.
- 2) by the sacrifice of an unblemished Passover Lamb.
- 3) by the conquest of the world's mightiest ruler and his armies at the Red Sea.

After God freed His people, He took care of them in the wilderness by providing water from rocks, manna from heaven, quails for meat, and by protecting them from their enemies.

In a similar way, our Lord Jesus, as our Savior, has delivered us from sin, death, and the power of the devil by giving Himself as a sacrifice; He is the perfect unblemished Lamb of God. He defeated the devil by His death and resurrection and now takes care of His people as we travel through the wilderness of this life on our way to the promised land.

Moses the Deliverer

God saved Moses as a baby from the Egyptians and caused him to be brought up in the Pharaoh's court. When Moses was 40 years old, he tried to deliver his people in his own way and had to flee from Egypt to Midian. When he was 80 years old, God called him at the burning bush to deliver His people. This time he did not depend on his own strength but trusted in the LORD in all things. God spoke to Moses as to a friend and gave him the power to do miracles. Moses is a picture of Jesus Christ, the Savior of all people enslaved to sin.

Pharaoh the Enemy

The Pharaohs of Egypt were the world's mightiest rulers at the time of Moses. Most likely Moses was raised under Thutmose III (1482-1450 BC) and lead the Israelites out of Egypt when Amenhotep II reigned (1452-1425BC). But since Amenhotep hardened himself in pride against God, God Himself finally hardened Pharaoh's heart so that he would not let the children of Israel go. But God overthrew him through the ten plagues and the disaster at the Red Sea. This was a picture of how our Lord overthrew Satan on Easter by His glorious resurrection.

Egyptian History

We cannot be absolutely sure whether the following timeline is totally accurate, but this is what some Christians who study Egyptian history believe is most likely: The great pyramids in Egypt were constructed in the Old Kingdom between the time of the flood and the time of Abraham. Joseph's rise to power in Egypt came during the period of Egypt's Middle Kingdom. After the death of Joseph and while the Israelites were still in Goshen, Egypt was overrun by Asiatic invaders known as Hyksos who entered around 1730 BC and they ruled Egypt until they were expelled by Pharaoh Ahmosis I around 1570 BC. After the Hyksos were driven out, the Egyptians entered their empire period. This is when the new Egyptian Pharaohs took over and the children of Israel became slaves. This is known as Egypt's New Kingdom. During this time Egypt conquered territory all the way north to the Euphrates River.

It seems that the slavery of the Israelites reached its worst degree of oppression under the mighty Pharaoh Thutmose III (1482-1450 BC). His prime minister, Rekhmire, carried out great building projects during this time. The tomb of Rekhmire has a picture of him inspecting stonecutters, brickmakers, and builders who worked under him. The taskmaster in the picture says: "The rod is in my hand; be not idle." The princess who adopted the baby Moses could have been Hatshepsut. She held power before Thutmose III. The Pharaoh who hardened his heart was probably Amenhotep II (1452-1425 BC)¹. The historical records indicate that Amenhotep II regarded himself as invincible.

Read Exodus chapters 1-18 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, please ask them.

Exodus 1 – Slaves in Egypt

The children of Israel multiply and increase as God has promised (vv. 1-7).

The Pharaoh enslaves them and vainly tried to exterminate them (vv. 8-22).

Exodus 2 – God Sends a Deliverer

Moses is born and grows up in the Pharaoh's house (vv. 1-10).

Acts 7:22: **"Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians."**

Moses tries to deliver his people in his own way and must flee to Midian (vv. 11-22).

God plans to deliver His people (vv. 23-25).

Exodus 3 – God Calls Moses to Deliver His People

The Angel of the LORD (**JESUS**) appears in a burning bush, and calls Moses to be the deliverer of His people (vv. 1-10).

God tells Moses His name (**I AM**) and tells him how He will deliver His people (vv. 11-22).

Exodus 4 – God Overcomes Moses' Excuses and Moses Begins His Work

To overcome his objections, God gives Moses several signs and a spokesman, his brother Aaron (vv. 1-17).

Moses leaves his home in Midian (vv. 18-23).

God forces Moses to circumcise his second son (vv. 24-26).

The children of Israel believe Moses and Aaron (vv. 27-31).

Exodus 5 – Moses' First Efforts Lead to Worse Treatment of Israel

Exodus 6 – God Renews the Promise of Abraham to Israel

God encourages Moses with His Great Promise (vv. 1-13).

"I will rescue you from their bondage" (v. ____)

"I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments" (v. ____)

"I will take you as My people, and I will be your God" (v. ____)

"I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham" (v. ____)

"I am the LORD" (vv. ____)

The families of Reuben, Simeon, and Levi (vv. 14-30).

Exodus 7 – The Beginning of God's Mighty Works: Plaque #1

Moses and Aaron change their rod into a snake, but Pharaoh hardens his heart (vv. 1-13).

¹ Tutankhamun (King Tut), whose tomb was discovered in 1922, ruled later: from 1366 to 1357 BC. His tomb is the only tomb of a Pharaoh that has been discovered that still contained all of its treasures, including a coffin of solid gold. King Tut became king when he was 8 or 9 years old, and he ruled for only nine years.

Plague #1: the Nile turns to blood (vv. 14-25).

Exodus 8 – Three More Plagues

Plague #2: the frogs (vv. 1-15).

Plague #3: the lice (vv. 16-19). The magicians now say: **“This is the finger of God”** (v. ____)

Plague #4: the flies (vv. 20-32). This plague and those following did not affect Goshen.

Exodus 9 – Three More Plagues

Plague #5: the livestock disease (vv. 1-7).

Plague #6: the boils (vv. 8-12). Notice that now God hardens Pharaoh's heart.

Plague #7: the hail (vv. 13-35).

Exodus 10 – Two More Plagues

Plague #8: the locusts (vv. 1-20).

Plague #9: the darkness that can be felt (vv. 21-29).

Exodus 11 – God Announces Plague #10: the Death of the First Born

Exodus 12 – The Passover and Plague #10

God gives Israel instructions concerning the Passover Lamb (vv. 1-28).

God sends Plague #10 and the Pharaoh sends Israel away (vv. 29-51).

Exodus 13 – Further Passover Instructions and the Beginning of the Journey Out: **EXODUS**

God gives regulations concerning the Passover and the first born (vv. 1-16).

God leads His people by a pillar of fire and a pillar of cloud (vv. 17-22).

Exodus 14 – VICTORY over the Pursuing Egyptians at the Red Sea

Exodus 15 – From the Red Sea to Elim

Moses and Miriam and Israel sing a song of praise to God (vv. 1-21).

Israel journeys from the Red Sea to Marah (which means “bitter”) to the oasis Elim (vv. 22-27).

Exodus 16 – God Provides Manna and Quails in the Wilderness

Despite the people’s grumbling, God graciously (and miraculously) provided for the Israelites².

Notice: God gave the Sabbath to the people for their benefit (v. 29). See Jesus’ words in Mark 2:27.

Exodus 17 – God Provides Water in Rephidim and Victory over the Amalekites

Exodus 18 – Moses’ Father-in-Law Jethro Gives Moses Some Good Advice

² Numbers chapter 11 tells of a second time when the Israelites complained to God and wanted meat.

Questions

1. List some of the similarities between how God delivered the Israelites from slavery and how He has delivered us from sin and death.
2. Why was Moses reluctant to carry out the work God commanded him to do?
3. Why might God have wanted to kill Moses?
4. What were the miraculous signs that Moses was given power to perform?
5. How did the Israelites receive Moses when he first came to them?
6. Why did many Israelites grumble against Moses after he spoke to Pharaoh?
7. What do the ten plagues teach us about God?
8. What is meant when the Bible says God hardened Pharaoh's heart?
9. Why did God harden Pharaoh's heart?
10. List the rules God gave His people regarding the Passover Lamb.
11. In what way is the Passover Lamb a picture of Jesus, the Lamb of God?
12. How did God provide for His people in the wilderness?
13. What good advice did Moses receive from his father-in-law?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 10 – The Lord Makes a Covenant with His People at Mount Sinai (Exodus 19-40)

The Covenant of Grace and the Covenant of Law

God had made a covenant of grace with all men already in Genesis 3:15 when He promised the woman's Seed (**JESUS**) to defeat Satan. God made a covenant of grace with Abraham in Genesis 15 when He passed through the halves of dead animals as a smoking oven and a burning torch. This was a one-sided covenant of grace in which God alone made promises. This covenant of grace was fulfilled when Jesus came and carried out His work of redeeming the world. We are living under this covenant of grace still today, for God forgives our sins for Christ's sake by pure grace, that is, by His love that is totally undeserved by us.

God also made a special covenant of law with His chosen people of Israel. This was a two-sided covenant in which both God and the children of Israel made promises. This covenant was a *temporary* covenant with the children of Israel. It served as a mirror to show them their sins, as a hedge to separate them from other nations, and as a shadow to picture the coming of their Savior. The two-sided nature of this covenant is illustrated by the fact that half of the blood of the covenant sacrifice was sprinkled on God's altar and the other half was sprinkled on the people (Exodus 24).

When the children of Israel broke the covenant of law (which they often did), their only hope was to remember the covenant of grace that God had made with Abraham and his children over 400 years earlier. In Leviticus 26:40-44 God said: **"If they confess their iniquity..., then I will remember My covenant with Jacob, and My covenant with Isaac and My covenant with Abraham I will remember... I will not cast them away, nor shall I abhor them, to utterly destroy them and break My covenant with them; for I am the LORD their God."**

The laws God gave to Israel can be divided into three kinds: moral law, ceremonial law, and civic law. God's moral law is summarized in the Ten Commandments, and it is repeated in the New Testament. It is still God's standard for our behavior today. But the ceremonial and civic laws were intended only for the Israelites, and we are not obligated to observe them. For example, we are not obligated to keep the laws concerning sacrifices or food or even the sabbath. For us, God's moral law serves three purposes: as a curb to be used to beat down our sinful flesh, as a mirror to show us our sins, and as a standard of behavior so that we know what is God-pleasing and what is not God-pleasing.

When we transgress God's moral law (as we do every day), our only hope is God's covenant of grace in Christ Jesus. We cannot be saved by our obedience to God's law, but only by Christ's perfect obedience in our place. Christ was obedient even to the point of taking our punishment in our place on the cross.

Read Exodus chapters 19-40 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, please ask them.

Exodus 19 - The LORD Appears in Smoke and Fire on Mount Sinai

The LORD through Moses prepared His people for His covenant (vv. 1-8).

"If you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people... You shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation" (vv. __

—

The LORD through Moses commands His people to prepare for His appearance (vv. 9-15).

The LORD appears in great glory on Mount Sinai (vv. 16-25).

“thunderings and lightnings, a thick cloud, the sound of the trumpet, all the people trembled, like the smoke of a furnace, the whole mountain quaked greatly” (v. ____)

Exodus 20 - The Ten Commandments (Words) of God from Mount Sinai

The LORD Himself speaks the ten commandments (literally “words”, see Exodus 34:28) (vv. 1-17).

His introduction: **“I am the LORD your God, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage”** (v. ____)

Commandment One: **“You shall have no other gods before Me”** (v. ____)

Commandment Two: **“You shall not take the name of the LORD your God in vain”** (v. ____)

Commandment Three: **“Remember the Sabbath day to keep it holy”** (v. ____)

*The first three commandments are the First Table of the Law;
they are summed up in the command: **LOVE GOD**.*

Commandment Four: **“You shall honor your father and your mother that it may be well with you and you may live long on the earth”** (v. ____)

Commandment Five: **“You shall not murder”** (v. ____)

Commandment Six: **“You shall not commit adultery”** (v. ____)

Commandment Seven: **“You shall not steal”** (v. ____)

Commandment Eight: **“You shall not bear false witness against your neighbor”** (v. ____)

Commandment Nine: **“You shall not covet your neighbor’s house”** (v. ____)

Commandment Ten: **“You shall not covet your neighbor’s wife, nor his workers, nor his animals, nor anything that is your neighbor’s”** (v. ____)

*The last seven commandments are the Second Table of the Law;
they summed up in the command: **LOVE NEIGHBOR**.*

Notice: The Bible does not indicate which is the First Commandment, and which is the Second, etc. Different groups number them in different ways. This makes no difference in their meaning or force.

The children of Israel are afraid of God’s voice (vv. 18-21).

“Let not God speak with us, lest we die” (v. ____)

God begins to give Moses “the book of the covenant” (vv. 22-26, see Exodus 24:7).

Exodus 21-23 - God Gives Moses the Book of the Covenant

This includes rules of worship, slavery, murder, theft, feast days, etc.

God repeats to Moses the promise concerning the land of Canaan (23:20-33).

“I will deliver the inhabitants of the land (Canaan) into your hand” (v. ____)

“If you serve their gods, it will surely be a snare to you” (v. ____)

Exodus 24 - God Establishes with Israel the Two-Sided Covenant of Law

God summons Moses and the elders to Him (vv. 1-2) and they come to God in v. 9.

Moses announces the words of the covenant, and the people promise to keep it (v. 3).

Moses writes the book of the covenant and prepares sacrifices (vv. 4-5).

Moses reads the book of the covenant and sprinkles the blood on both the altar and the people, which shows that the covenant is a two-sided covenant between God and the people (vv. 6-8).

Moses and the 70 elders see God and eat and drink with Him (vv. 9-11).

Moses goes into the cloud of Mt. Sinai for forty days (vv. 12-18).

Notice: It seems that Moses waited 6 days before God spoke to him (v. 16).

“The sight of the glory of the LORD was like a consuming fire” (v. ____

Exodus 25-31 – Moses’ First Forty Days with the LORD

The materials needed for God’s sanctuary (also called “tabernacle”) (25:1-9).

Plans for the ark of the covenant, the rings, the poles, the mercy seat (25:10-23).

Plans for the table for the showbread, the rings, the poles, the dishes (25:23-30).

Plans for the lampstand, the seven lamps, the wick-trimmers (25:31-40).

Plans for the linen curtains, the goats’ hair curtains, boards, and bars (26:1-30).

Plans for the veil between the Holy Place and the Most Holy Place (Holy of Holies) (26:31-37).

Plans for the altar, pans, shovels, basins, forks, poles (27:1-8).

Plans for the court, the hangings, the pillars, the sockets (27:9-19).

Regulations for the olive oil for the lamp (27:20-21).

Patterns for the priests’ clothes: breastplate, ephod, robe, tunic, turban (28:1-43).

Regulations for the consecration of the priests (29:1-37).

Regulations for the two daily burnt offerings (29:38-46).

Plans for the altar of incense (30:1-10).

Regulations for the regular tabernacle payment (30:11-16).

Plans for the laver (basin) for washing (30:17-21).

The recipe for the anointing oil (30:22-33).

The recipe for incense (30:34-38).

God’s choice of artisans or craftsmen: Bezalel and Oholiab (31:1-11).

Regulations of the Sabbath (31:12-17).

The two tablets of stone **“written with the finger of God”** (31:____

Exodus 32 – Israel’s Great Idolatry and God’s Judgment

The Israelites under Aaron’s leadership picture the LORD as a golden calf in false worship (vv. 1-6).

1 Corinthians 10:7: **“And do not become idolaters as were some of them.”**

Moses pleads with God to forgive His people (vv. 7-14).

Moses is angry with the Israelites and with Aaron (vv. 15-24).

The sons of Levi kill 3,000 unrestrained Israelites (vv. 25-29).

Moses offers to substitute himself for sinful Israel (vv. 30-35).

Exodus 33 – Israel’s Repentance and the LORD’s Gracious Promise

The Israelites repent of their great sin (vv. 1-11).

“All the people saw the pillar of cloud standing at the tabernacle door, and all the people rose and worshiped” (v. ____

The LORD promises to lead His people again (vv. 12-17).

The LORD promises to show Moses His back, but not His face (vv. 18-23).

Exodus 34 – *The LORD Renews His Covenant with Israel (the second period of forty days)*

The LORD proclaims His gracious name to Moses (vv. 1-9).

“The LORD, the LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering” (v. ____)

The LORD repeats His covenant with Israel, rewriting the ten words (vv. 10-28).

Moses’ face shines with God’s glory on his return from Mt. Sinai (vv. 29-35).

Exodus 35-39 – *The Israelites Gladly and Willingly Build the Tabernacle*

Exodus 40 – *God Himself Enters the Tabernacle in Glory*

“The glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle” (v. ____)

“The cloud of the LORD was above the tabernacle by day, and fire was over it by night” (v. ____)

Questions

1. What is the difference between the covenant of grace and the covenant of law?
2. By which covenant were Israelites saved? Why is this so?
3. Which laws that God gave to the Israelites no longer apply to us?
4. For what purpose did God give the Israelites the covenant of law?
5. What outward signs accompanied God’s giving of His law?
6. How did the people react to God’s voice speaking His law?
7. What is meant by the two tablets (tables) of the law?
8. What did God reveal to Moses during his forty days on Mt. Sinai?
9. What sin did the people commit while Moses was on the mountain?
10. What was Moses’ reaction to the sin of the people?
11. What was the name God revealed to Moses as He passed by?
12. If you can, locate an illustration of the priests’ clothing and study it.
13. If you can, locate an illustration of the layout of the tabernacle and study it.



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 11 – From the Glory of Mount Sinai to the Judgment at Kadesh-Barnea (Leviticus; Numbers 1-14)

LEVITICUS

After God moved into the tabernacle which He designed for Himself, He gave His people all kinds of regulations concerning their worship. Many of these laws are in the book of Leviticus, which comes from the word Levite. The Levites were the sons of Levi. God accepted them as the substitutes of the firstborn in Israel. They were responsible for the care of the tabernacle and the worship in it and sacrifices that took place there under the direction of the priests.

The first section of Leviticus (chapters 1-16) tells Israel how they are to approach God: with sacrifices for sin. Today also we can approach God only through the sacrifice of the Lamb of God, **JESUS CHRIST**.

The second section (chapters 17-27) tells how they are to serve God in holiness of living. Today also we are to lead holy lives as God's purchased people. We belong to God, for we have been bought with a price, the blood of the Lamb of God, **JESUS CHRIST**.

The best commentary on the meaning of the Levitical sacrifices is found in the New Testament letter to the Hebrews. Hebrews explains that these Old Testament ceremonial laws are "**obsolete**" for us New Testament Christians (Hebrews 8:13). Colossians 2:16-17 explains that these ceremonial laws all pointed to Christ, our sacrifice: "**So let no one judge you in food or in drink, or regarding a festival or a new moon or sabbaths, which are a shadow of things to come, but the substance is of Christ.**"

Therefore, Luther's Large Catechism declares: "*According to its outward meaning, this commandment [the Third Commandment] does not concern us Christians. It is an entirely external matter, like the other regulations of the Old Testament associated with particular customs, persons, times, and places, from all of which we are now set free through Christ*" (Book of Concord, Kolb-Wengert Edition, p. 397).

Skim the chapters of Leviticus using the notes below and read chapters 12 and 16 in detail. If you have any questions, please ask them.

Leviticus 1-7 – The Various Kinds of Sacrifices

- | | |
|------------------------|--|
| The Burnt Offering: | bloody, twice daily, all but the blood is burnt – chapter 1 and 6:8-11. |
| For us today: | "I beseech you...that you present your bodies a <u>living</u> sacrifice, holy, acceptable to God, which is your reasonable service" (Romans 12:1). |
| The Grain Offering: | unbloody, partly burnt, partly eaten by the priests – chapter 2 and 6:14-18. |
| The Peace Offering: | bloody, free will offering given in thanksgiving, partly burnt, partly eaten by priests and those making the offering – chapter 3 and 7:11-21, 28-36. |
| The Sin Offering: | bloody, restored relationship with God broken because of sin, offered for individual sins and for the sins of the people, as on Yom Kippur (Day of Atonement) – chapter 4 and 6:24-30. |
| The Trespass Offering: | bloody, for restoring the relationship with God broken through some sin – chapters 5, 6:1-7, and 7:1-10. |

Chapters 1-5 describe the offerings to the people of Israel who will offer them. In general, chapters 6 and 7 give detailed instructions for the priests to follow when they make the offerings. Chapter 7:22-27, however, warns the people not to eat the fat of animals that are offered to God or any blood.

Leviticus 8-10 – The Priests (Aaron's family) Are Sanctified and Offer Up the First Sacrifices

Note: Aaron's two oldest sons, Nadab and Abihu, were killed because they disobeyed God.

"So fire went out from the LORD and devoured them, and they died" (10:___)

Leviticus 11-15 – The Worshipers Must Approach God in Holiness

The worshipers must eat only clean food (chapter 11) – The Law served as a hedge.

The women who have borne children must be purified (chapter 12) – Like Jesus' mother Mary, for example (Luke 2:22-24).

Those who are lepers are unclean (chapters 13-14) – They had to cry: **"Unclean! Unclean!"** and live alone outside the camp (13:45-46).

Men and women must be sexually clean before they approach God (chapter 15).

Leviticus 16 – The Great Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) – A Picture of Christ's Atonement

The five sacrificial victims that were to be offered to God (vv. 1-11):

1. A young bull for a sin offering for the high priest
2. A ram for a burnt offering for the high priest
3. A male goat for a sin offering for the people (for the LORD), to be killed
4. A male goat for a sin offering for the people (for Azazel), the scapegoat
5. A ram for a burnt offering for the people

God's instructions for the various offerings such as fasting, once a year only, entrance into the Holy of Holies by the high priest, the sprinkling of the blood (vv. 12-34).

Note: Hebrews chapter 9 compares this ceremony with Christ's one-time sacrifice.

Leviticus 17-25 – God's Regulations for Holiness of Living

Personal holiness: **"You shall be holy, for I the LORD your God am holy"** (19:___ 20:___)

Holiness regarding blood – No eating of blood (17:10-14, 19:26).

Holiness in the family – No nudity or fornication (chapter 18, 20:10-21).

Holiness with the neighbors (19:9-18).

Holiness of the priests (chapters 21 and 22).

The holy feasts:

Sabbath (23:3).

Passover and Unleavened Bread (23:4-7).

Fest of First Fruits (barley harvest) (23:9-14).

The Feast of Weeks, Pentecost – **"fifty days"** – (grain harvest) (23:15-21).

Feast of Trumpets (23:22-25).

Day of Atonement (Yom Kippur) (23:26-32).

Feast of Tabernacles (23:33-43) – **"when you have gathered in the fruit of the land"** (23:___)

The holy oil for the lamps (24:1-4).

The holy bread (24:5-9).

The holiness of the name of God (24:10-16) – the one who **“blasphemed the name of the LORD”** was killed.

Year of Jubilee – **“that fiftieth year shall be a Jubilee to you”** (25:___)

Leviticus 26 – The Blessings of Obedience and the Curses of Disobedience

If they transgressed God’s covenant of Law, they could appeal to God’s covenant of grace (vv. 40-45).

Leviticus 27 – Regulations Concerning Voluntary Vows

NUMBERS

The book of Numbers contains the account of the journey of God’s people from Mt. Sinai to the borders of the Promised Land. When the twelve spies returned from the land, the people did not trust in God to give it to them, so this journey ended up taking 38 years instead of just one year.

The book is called Numbers because it begins with a census of the people.

Read Numbers 6-14 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

Numbers 1-4 – The Counting of the Tribes and the Appointment of the Levites

The total count of fighting men was 603,550. The total number in Israel (including women and children) must have been 2 or 3 million.

God specified the order the Israelites were to camp around the tent of meeting and the order in which they were to break camp (chapter 2).

God assigned duties to the three branches of the Levites: Gershon, Kohath, Merari (chapter 4).

Numbers 5-10 – The Last Preparations before Leaving Mount Sinai

The sixth chapter includes the Law of the Nazarite and the Aaronic blessing:

The LORD bless you and keep you;

The LORD make His face shine upon you, and be gracious to you;

The LORD lift up His countenance upon you, and give you peace (6:___)

Moses **“heard the voice of One speaking to him from above the mercy seat”** (7:___)

The Israelites celebrate the second Passover and God gives the signals for marching (chapters 9 and 10).

Moses invites Hobab, son of his father-in-law Jethro (Reuel), to join the Israelites on their journey – **“Come with us, and we will treat you well; for the LORD has promised good things”** (10:___)

Numbers 11 – God Judges His Complaining People at Kibrothhattaavah

Because of the complaining, God sends fire into the camp (vv. 1-3).

The mixed multitude and the Israelites complain about the manna (vv. 4-9).

Moses receives 70 helpers in answer to his prayer (vv. 10-30).

God sends quails, but also a plague with the quails, and many die (vv. 31-35).

Numbers 12 – God Judges the Envy of Miriam and Aaron at Hazereth

God defends His servant Moses from the envy of Aaron and Miriam (vv. 1-9)

“I speak with him [Moses] face to face, even plainly, and not in dark sayings” (v. ___)

God strikes Miriam with leprosy for seven days (vv. 10-16).

Numbers 13 – The Journey and Report of the Twelve Spies

Moses sends twelve spies to the Promised Land (vv. 1-24).

The spies report a good land, but ten of them speak of giants and walled cities (vv. 25-33).

But Caleb says: **“Let us go up at once and take possession”** (v. ____ Joshua agrees.

Numbers 14 – God Judges His Unbelieving People with the Wilderness Wandering of 40 Years

Israel rebels against Moses, Joshua, Caleb, and the LORD (vv. 1-10).

The people said: “Let us select a leader and return to Egypt.”

Joshua and Caleb said: “The LORD is with us. Do not fear them.”

When the people wanted to stone them, **“the glory of the LORD appeared”** (v. ____

Moses prays that God will not destroy His people (vv. 11-19).

“Pardon the iniquity of this people...according to the greatness of Your mercy” (v. ____

God declares that no adults shall see the Promised Land except Joshua and Caleb (vv. 20-39).

“Your little ones...I will bring in, and they shall know the land which you have despised... You shall bear your guilt...forty years.” (v. ____

Now some Israelites want to take the land at once, but they are defeated (vv. 40-45).

Questions

1. In what way do the sacrifices commanded in Leviticus point to Jesus Christ?
2. What do we learn from the account of Nadab and Abihu?
3. What procedure was followed with respect to the scapegoat?
4. How is the scapegoat a picture of Jesus Christ?
5. Why do we today not observe all the festivals mentioned in Leviticus?
6. How does the Aaronic blessing hint that God is a Trinity?
7. For what purpose did God choose 70 helpers for Moses?
8. What was the sin of Aaron and Miriam? How did God handle their sin?
9. What was the report of the majority of the twelve spies? Why was it sinful?
10. How did the minority show the proper spirit?
11. What was God’s judgment on the people because of their unbelief?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 12 – From Kadesh Barnea to the Banks of the Jordan River (Numbers 15-36)

God's Repeated Judgments on Israel's Unbelief

From the time when God's gave of the Ten Commandments at Mt. Sinai until when the children of Israel reached the Jordan River, we can list twelve distinct acts of unbelief and disobedience:

1. the golden calf (Exodus 32)
2. the profane fire of Nadab and Abihu (Leviticus 10:1-5)
3. the blasphemy against the LORD's name (Leviticus 24:10-16)
4. the complaining at Kibroth hattaavah (Numbers 11)
5. the envy of Miriam and Aaron (Numbers 12)
6. the great rebellion at Kadesh Barnea after the report of the spies (Numbers 13-14)
7. the picking of sticks on the Sabbath (Numbers 15:32-36)
8. the rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram (Numbers 16:1-40)
9. the continued rebellion on the next day (Numbers 16:40-50)
10. the unbelief of Moses and Aaron at Meribah (Numbers 20:1-13)
11. the fiery snakes near the land of Edom (Numbers 21:4-9)
12. adultery and idolatry with the Moabites (Numbers 25)

God's Repeated Promises of Grace and the Beginning of Their Fulfillment

God kept His promises and saved His people despite their sins. These promises were even repeated and expanded by a heathen sorcerer, Balaam, whom King Balak of Moab had hired to curse Israel.

Israel's final victory over the Canaanites was assured by preliminary victories over Sihon, king of Heshbon, over Og, king of Bashan, and over the Midianites. Israel was forbidden to fight against Edom, Moab, and Ammon, however.

Before the crossing of the Jordan River into Canaan, 2½ tribes already received their inheritance on the east side of the Jordan: Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

Read Numbers 15-36 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

Numbers 15 – Various Laws Concerning Sacrifices

A man who gathered sticks on the Sabbath was stoned to death (vv. 32-36).

Numbers 16 – The Three Days of Great Rebellion (Korah, Dathan, Abiram)

The first day: Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, and 250 leaders rebel against Moses (vv. 1-4).

Moses tells Korah and the 250 to bring incense before the LORD (vv. 5-11, 16-17).

"The man whom the LORD chooses is the holy one" (v. ____)

"You and all your company are gathered together against the LORD" (v. ____)

Moses tries to speak with Dathan and Abiram (Reubenites) (vv. 12-15).

The second day: Korah and his crowd are swallowed by an earthquake (vv. 19-34).

The 250 who brought incense before the Lord are consumed by fire (vv. 18, 35-40).

The third day: The people accuse Moses and Aaron killing the rebels (vv. 41-45).

Aaron's atonement prevents God's plague from spreading further (vv. 46-50).

Note: 14 700 were killed, besides those killed by the earthquake and fire.

Numbers 17 – *Aaron is God's Choice; His Rod Grows Almonds*

Numbers 18-19 – *The Tithe for the Levites and the Law of the Red Heifer*

Numbers 20 – *The Unbelief of Moses and Aaron, and Aaron's Death*

The Israelites complain again in Kadesh Barnea (vv. 1-6).

"If only we had died when our brethren died before the LORD!" (v. ____)

Moses and Aaron, in unbelief and discouragement, fail to sanctify God as they get water from a rock; God then judges them (vv. 7-13).

"You shall not bring this assembly into the land which I have given them" (v. ____)

The Edomites refuse permission to let the Israelites go through their land (vv. 14-21).

Aaron dies at Mt. Hor and the priesthood passes to Eleazar, his son (vv. 22-29).

Numbers 21 – *From Mount Hor to the Banks of the Jordan*

King Arad takes Israelites as prisoners; Israel vows to return and destroy (vv. 1-3).

God sends fiery snakes as a judgment and the bronze serpent for deliverance (vv. 4-9).

Note: the bronze serpent on the pole is a picture of **JESUS CHRIST** on the cross (John 3:15-16).

"Everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, shall live" (v. ____)

Israel goes around Edom and Moab to the Arnon River (vv. 10-20).

God gives Israel victory over Sihon, king of Heshbon, and Og, king of Bashan (vv. 21-35).

Numbers 22-24 – *God Uses the Heathen Sorcerer Balaam to Bless Israel*

King Balak of Moab hires Balaam to curse Israel (22:1-20).

God's angel warns Balaam on the way to speak God's Word only (22:21-35).

Note: God uses a donkey to instruct Balaam on his journey (2 Peter 2:15-16).

The first effort: Balaam blesses Israel (22:36 – 23:12).

The second effort: Balaam blesses Israel (23:13-26).

The third effort: Balaam blesses Israel (23:27 – 24:13).

Balaam gives one last prophecy of Israel's glorious future (24:14-25).

"A Star shall come out of Jacob; a Scepter shall rise out of Israel" (v. ____)

Perhaps this is why the Magi believed that the star meant the birth of Israel's King.

Numbers 25 – *Israel's Adultery with the Moabites and God's Judgment*

Israel commits adultery and idolatry with the Moabites (vv. 1-3).

Priest Phinehas ends the LORD's plague by killing two open adulterers (vv. 4-18).

Note: 24,000 Israelites were killed in this plague.

Numbers 26 – *The New Census Totals 601,730 Fighting Men*

"So there was not left a man of them, except Caleb...and Joshua" (v. ____)

Numbers 27 – *Joshua Is Appointed Moses' Successor*

God to Moses: **"When you have seen it, you also shall be gathered to your people"** (v. ____)

Numbers 28-30 – Various Laws Concerning Sacrifices, Feasts, and Vows

Numbers 31 – God Gives Israel Victory over the Midianites

Note that Balaam is mentioned in verses 8 and 16 of this chapter.

Numbers 32 – The 2½ Eastern Tribes Agree to Help Their Brothers before Settling Down

The promise of Gad, Reuben, and the half tribe of Manasseh: **“We will not return to our homes until every one of the children of Israel has received his inheritance”** (v. ____)

Numbers 33 – The List of Campsites and God’s Instructions about the Promised Land

“You shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you” (v. ____)

“Those whom you let remain shall be irritants in your eyes and thorns in your sides” (v. ____)

Numbers 34 – The Boundaries and Division of the Land

Numbers 35 – The 48 Levitical Cities, including the 6 Cities of Refuge

Numbers 36 – Some Inheritance Laws

Interesting Historical and Geographical Facts:

Aaron lived from 1530 BC to 1407 BC and died at Mt. Hor at the age of 123. Moses lived from 1527 BC to 1407 BC – 40 years in Pharaoh’s court, 40 years as a shepherd in Midian, and 40 years leading Israel from Egypt to Canaan.

At this time in history the greatest world powers were: the Egyptians, ruled by Thutmose IV and Amenhotep III; the Hittites, ruled by Shuppiluliumas; the Babylonians; and the Assyrians.

King Og of Bashan was a giant in stature. According to Deuteronomy 3:11, Og’s iron bed was nine cubits long and four cubits wide (4m by 1,8m).

The Israelites camped at 21 different places during their journey from Egypt to Canaan. Only a few of these places have been identified, such as Kadesh Barnea and Ezion Geber. The King’s Highway (which the Israelites used) runs from Damascus to the Gulf of Aqabah. Its history extends from before 2000 BC to the present time.

Questions

1. How did God’s nation of Israel behave after promising to obey God’s law?
2. What can we learn from this about our own lives?
3. How did God remain faithful to His covenant of grace?
4. Why did Korah rebel against Moses and Aaron?
5. Against whom were they rebelling when they rebelled against Moses?
6. What was the sin of Moses that prevented him from reaching Canaan?
7. How did Jesus use the incident regarding the bronze serpent?
8. How did God make sure Balaam would speak only the truth?
9. How did God bless Israel through Balaam?
10. How did many Israelites forfeit God’s blessing?
11. How did Priest Phinehas show his zeal for the Lord?
12. How did Balaam hurt the Israelites, and how did he lose his life?
13. Which tribes settled east of the Jordan River? Why?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 13 – The Last Words of Moses to His People (Deuteronomy, some Psalms)

DEUTERONOMY

Deuteronomy means “second law” or “law repeated”. Almost the entire book consists of Moses’ last words to the children of Israel. He reminds them of their amazing history: **“Ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether any great thing like this has happened, or anything like it has been heard”** (Deuteronomy 4:32). Moses reminds them of God’s promise to their fathers, God’s deliverance of them from Egypt, God’s care for them in the wilderness, God’s giving of the Law and their worship, and God’s victory over Sihon and Og. Moses emphasizes repeatedly Israel’s utter unworthiness and their continued rebellion against God. He admonishes them to cling to the LORD in faith and obedience, lest God’s blessing be changed into a terrible curse. The book closes with Moses’ song, Moses’ blessing, and the account of Moses’ death.

Jesus knew Deuteronomy well. When the devil tempted Him in the wilderness, Jesus quoted Deuteronomy three times and thus prevailed over the devil.

The Israelite church year had 12 months. The first was Abib/Nisan, which ran from part of March through part of April. This was the month of Passover. Then followed Iyyar/Siv, Sivan (month of Pentecost), Tammuz, Ab, Elul, Tishri/Ethanim (Yom Kippur and Feast of Tabernacles), Marchesva/Bul, Chislev, Tebeth, Shebat, and Adar. The Feast of Purim, which originated later, was celebrated in Adar. Hanukkah is the Feast of Lights or Feast of Dedication. It is celebrated on the 25th day of Chislev. It commemorates a Jewish victory in 165 BC.

Read as many chapters of Deuteronomy as you can, especially chapters 5-9 and chapter 18, along with the notes below. Read Psalm 90 and at least one other of the psalms listed below. If you have any questions, ask them.

Deuteronomy 1 – Moses’ first speech: Israel’s History from Mount Sinai to Kadesh-barnea

Deuteronomy 2 – Israel’s History from Kadesh-barnea to the Banks of the Jordan

Deuteronomy 3 – Victory over Og and the Inheritance of the 2½ Tribes

Moses asks God to let him go over the Jordan also, but God says no. (vv. 23-27).

God: **“Behold it with your eyes, for you shall not cross over this Jordan”** (v. ____)

Deuteronomy 4 – Moses Warns Israel to Remember Their History and Obey God’s Commands

“Take heed to yourselves, lest you forget the covenant of the LORD your God” (v. ____)

“He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers” (v. ____)

Deuteronomy 5 – Moses’ second speech: A Repetition of the Ten Commandments

“The LORD talked with you face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire” (v. ____)

Deuteronomy 6 – God Demands Fear and Love of Him

“Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God, the LORD is one! You shall love the LORD your God with all your heart, with all your soul and with all your strength... You shall fear the LORD your God, and

serve Him... You shall not tempt the LORD your God.” (vv. _____)

Deuteronomy 7 – Moses Warns against Mixing with Canaanites and Their Idolatry

“You shall conquer them and utterly destroy them... you are a holy people to the LORD your God; the LORD your God has chosen you to be a people for Himself” (vv. _____)

Deuteronomy 8 – Moses Warns against the Pride of Self-sufficiency

“Man shall not live by bread alone; but...by every word that proceeds from the mouth of the LORD” (v. _____)

“Beware...lest...you say in your heart, ‘My power and the might of my hand have gained me this wealth.’ And you shall remember the LORD your God” (vv. _____)

Deuteronomy 9 – Moses Warns against the Pride of Self-righteousness

“It is not because of your righteousness or the uprightness of your heart that you go in to possess their land, but because of the wickedness of these nations...and that He may fulfill the word which the LORD swore to your fathers... For you are a stiff-necked people” (v. _____)

Moses recounts all the various rebellions against the LORD (vv. 7-24).

Deuteronomy 10-11 – Moses Admonishes His People to Obey the LORD and Receive His Blessing

Deuteronomy 12 – The Place of God’s Worship (“the place where the LORD your God chooses” v. _____)

Deuteronomy 13 – Beware of False Prophets (“you shall surely kill him” v. _____)

Deuteronomy 14 – Clean and Unclean Foods and the Tithe

Deuteronomy 15 – The Law of Slavery (“In the seventh year you shall let him go free” v. _____)

Deuteronomy 16 – The Holy Festivals (see also Leviticus 23 and Numbers 28)

Deuteronomy 17 – The Duties of Judges and Future Kings

Deuteronomy 18 – Laws of the Levites and Priests

The great prophecy of **CHRIST**: “The LORD your God will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear” (v. _____)

Deuteronomy 19-26 – Various Other Laws (chiefly civil laws)

Deuteronomy 27-28 – Moses’ Third Speech: The Wonderful Blessings and the Terrible Curses

These blessings and curses were to be spoken on Mt. Ebal and Mt. Gerizim after the people had entered the promised land.

Deuteronomy 29-30 – Moses Admonishes Israel to Choose the Blessing Rather Than the Curse

Deuteronomy 31 – Joshua Is Appointed to be Moses’ Successor

“You must go with this people to the land which the LORD has sworn to their fathers” (v. _____)

“The LORD...will not leave you, for forsake you; do not fear or be dismayed” (v. _____)

“This people...will forsake Me and break My covenant... Then...I will forsake them” (vv. _____)

Deuteronomy 32 – The Song of Moses

“Jeshurun grew fat and kicked... he forsook God who made him, and scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation” (v. _____) This is a summary of future Jewish history.

Deuteronomy 33 – The Blessing of Moses

“The eternal God is your refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms” (v. ____)

“Happy are you, O Israel! Who is like you, a people saved by the LORD?” (v. ____)

Deuteronomy 34 – The Death of Moses (at 120 years of age) and His Burial by God (in 1407 BC)

“Since then there has not risen a prophet like Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face” (v. ____)

Psalms 90 – The Psalm of Moses

This psalm is often read on New Year’s Day and at funeral services. Moses knew how to speak of time and death, for he saw all his people die in the forty years of wilderness wandering.

“Teach us to number our days, that we may gain a heart of wisdom” (v. ____)

Psalms of Israel’s History – There are many lessons to be learned from Israel’s early history. Some of the later psalmists put these lessons into poetic form in psalms such as the following:

Psalms 78 – The Lessons of History That Faithful Parents Should Teach Their Children

“They refused to walk in His law, and forgot His works and wonders” (vv. ____)

Psalms 105 – The Lord’s Wonderful Works in Israel’s Early History

“He remembered His holy promise, and Abraham His servant” (v. ____)

Psalms 106 – A National Confession of Sins

“They forgot God their Savior, who had done great things in Egypt” (v. ____)

Psalms 136 – His Kindness Endures Forever

Psalms 44, 66, 95, 114, 135

“Today, if you hear His voice, do not harden your hearts” (Psalm 95:____, see Hebrews 3:7-11, 15; 4:7)

Questions

1. What was unique about the experiences of the nation of Israel?
2. Why does Deuteronomy repeat much of the same history and laws as in the previous three books?
3. Why was Moses not permitted to cross the Jordan River with the people?
4. List some of the sins Moses warned his people about in his address to them.
5. What was the punishment commanded by God for false teachers?
6. How did Moses foretell the Christ in chapter 18?
7. What was unusual about the death and burial of Moses?
8. What future did God promise to His people through Moses?
9. Identify the Law and the Gospel in Psalm 90, the psalm of Moses.
10. What can we today learn from the history of Israel from Psalms 105-106?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 14 – Joshua and the Conquest of the Promised Land (Joshua)

JOSHUA

The name Joshua means “Savior”. It is the same name as Jesus. In fact, Jewish Christians today often call Jesus by the name “Jeshua”¹. Joshua saved the people of Israel from their earthly enemies and gave them the Promised Land of Canaan. Jesus saved us from sin and death and won for us an eternal home in heaven.

The book of Joshua was completed after his death, perhaps by one of his younger assistants. It is divided into two equal parts: the first twelve chapters tell of the conquest of the land (1407-1400 BC); the second twelve chapters tell how the land was divided among the twelve tribes.

God’s Dealing with Nations

Each nation has its period of prosperity, but then, when its cup of iniquity is full, God destroys it. Sometimes He uses great catastrophes, such as floods, fires, earthquakes, or economic disasters. Usually, however, He uses other nations. In this way God used His people, the Israelites, to destroy the Canaanites together with their cruel and shameful religion. Some of the Canaanite cities, such as Jericho, were “devoted” to the LORD – that is, the city and its inhabitants were utterly wiped out.

God intended the conquest of Canaan to take many years. After a time, however, Israel grew tired of war and made compromises with the Canaanites. This was sinful disobedience to God and led Israel away from the true God of grace, who had promised them a Savior from sin.

Read Joshua chapters 1-11 and chapters 22-24, along with the notes below. If you have questions, ask them.

Joshua 1 – Preparation for the Crossing of the Jordan River

The LORD encourages Joshua to conquer the land (vv. 1-9).

Joshua gives the people general instructions for crossing the Jordan (vv. 10-11).

Joshua commands the 2½ eastern tribes to help in the conquest (vv. 12-18).

Joshua 2 – The Mission of the Two Spies

Joshua sends two spies to Jericho (vv. 1-3).

Rahab protects and hides the two spies because of her faith in Israel’s God (vv. 4-13).

“I know that the LORD has given you the land... for the LORD your God, He is God in heaven above and on earth beneath” (vv. _____)

Rahab is listed as an ancestress of Jesus in Matthew 1:5.

The spies promise to save Rahab, and then return to report to Joshua (vv. 14-24).

¹ The Greek translation of “Joshua” is in fact “Jesus”.

Joshua 3 – The Crossing of the Jordan River on Dry Ground

The Ark of the Covenant of the LORD led the way.

“The waters which came down from upstream stood still, and rose in a heap” (v. ____)

Joshua 4 – The Two Memorials of Stones (one in the Jordan River, one in Gilgal)

Joshua 5 – The Israelites in Gilgal

The Canaanites are afraid (v. 1).

“There was no spirit in them any longer.”

The Israelites are circumcised and keep the Passover (vv. 2-12).

“The children of Israel no longer had manna” (v. ____)

Joshua meets the Commander of the Lord’s army, who is the pre-incarnate **JESUS** (vv. 13-15).

“Take your sandal off your foot, for the place where you stand is holy” (v. ___, like at Moses’ burning bush)

Joshua 6 – The Miraculous Conquest of Jericho

The seven days of marching; the trumpets; the final shout (vv. 1-21).

“The city shall be doomed by the LORD to destruction, it and all who are in it” (v. ____)

“The people shouted with a great shout” and **“the wall fell down flat”** (v. ____)

Rahab and her family are saved (vv. 22-25).

Joshua curses the rebuilder of Jericho (vv. 26-27).

This curse fell on Hiel many years later (see 1 Kings 16:34).

Joshua 7 – Achan’s Sin Prevents Israel from Conquering Ai

The little city of Ai defeats Israel, and Joshua prays in sorrow (vv. 1-9).

God reveals Achan as the transgressor, and he is put to death (vv. 10-26).

Joshua 8 – The Defeat of Ai and the Curses and Blessings on Mt. Ebal and Mt. Gerizim

Joshua defeats Ai by means of an ambush (vv. 1-29).

The blessings and curses are read on the two mountains (vv. 30-35).

Joshua 9 – The Trickery of the Gibeonites

The Gibeonites pretend to be from a far country and Israel makes a treaty with them (vv. 1-15).

Joshua discovers their trickery and makes them Israel’s slaves (vv. 16-27).

Joshua 10 – The Conquest of the South Country

Five great kings plan to take revenge on the traitorous Gibeonites (vv. 1-5).

Joshua defends Gibeon and defeats the five kings with God’s miraculous help (vv. 6-14).

“The LORD cast down large hailstones from heaven on them” (v. ____)

“The sun stood still, and the moon stopped, till the people had revenge” (v. ____)

Joshua kills the five kings who were trapped in a cave (vv. 15-27).

Joshua conquers the entire South Country (vv. 28-43).

Joshua 11 – The Conquest of the North Country and the Giant Anakim

Joshua defeats the kings of the North at Merom (vv. 1-15).

Joshua’s conquest of other kings and the giant Anakim (vv. 16-23).

Joshua 12 – A List of Conquered Kings

Joshua 13 – The Unconquered Country; the Possession of the 2½ Tribes

Joshua 14 – Caleb Receives His Inheritance: Hebron

Joshua 15 – The Inheritance of the Tribe of Judah

Notice that Jerusalem was not taken over by the Israelites at this time.

Joshua 16 – The Inheritance of the Tribe of Ephraim

The city of Gezer and others were not yet taken at this time.

Joshua 17 – The Inheritance of the Half-Tribe of Manasseh (the west side of the Jordan)

“The children of Israel...did not utterly drive them out” (v. ____)

Joshua 18 – The Tabernacle at Shiloh; the Survey; the Inheritance of Benjamin

Joshua 19 – The Inheritances of Simeon, Zebulun, Issachar, Asher, Naphtali, and Dan

Joshua 20 – The Six Cities of Refuge

Kedesh, Shechem, Hebron on the west, Bezer, Ramoth, Golan on the east.

Joshua 21 – The 48 Levitical Cities (Aaron 13; Kohath 10; Gershon 13; Merari 12)

Joshua 22 – The Dismissal of the 2½ Eastern Tribes

Joshua dismisses the 2½ eastern tribes (vv. 1-9).

They build a great altar at the Jordan as a memorial (vv. 10-20).

The 9½ tribes think it is a false altar and prepare to fight against them.

The 2½ tribes clear up the misunderstanding of the 9½ tribes (vv. 21-34).

Joshua 23 – Joshua's Farewell Address

“Not one thing has failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spoke concerning you. All have come to pass for you; not one word of them has failed” (v. ____)

Joshua 24 – The Death and Burial of Joshua, Eleazar, and Joseph's Bones

Joshua: **“As for me and my house, we will serve the LORD”** (v. ____)

Questions

1. In what way was Jesus like Joshua?
2. Why did God want His people Israel to wipe out the Canaanites?
3. Why are we not to declare war against unbelievers today and destroy them?
4. How did Rahab reveal her faith in the God of Israel?
5. What evidence is there that the Commander who met Joshua was Jesus?
6. In what miraculous way was the city of Jericho taken?
7. Why did God allow the small city of Ai to defeat the Israelites?
8. What mistake did Joshua and his men make regarding the people of Gibeon?
9. In what ways did God help Joshua defeat the five kings?
10. What is the subject matter of the last half of the book of Joshua?
11. Why did the Israelites believe that the 2½ tribes were rebelling?
12. How was a war against the 2½ tribes averted?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 15 – The Decline of Israel in the Time of the Judges (Judges)

JUDGES

The book of Judges outlines the history of Israel from the death of Joshua in about 1393 BC to the death of Samson in 1051 BC. During this time the Israelites grew tired of the holy war God wanted them to fight against the Canaanites. They began to make compromises with these heathen and intermarry with them. They sometimes even worshiped their idols. Because of Israel's unfaithfulness to the LORD God, God did not give Israel continual victory over its enemies. In fact, God sometimes let the enemies overcome Israel. But whenever the Israelites again remembered God and asked Him for help, He sent them judges (saviors or deliverers) who freed them from their enemies. This cycle of unfaithfulness, God's judgment, prayer to God, and God's deliverance kept on repeating during the time of the judges.

The first two chapters of Judges give a general picture of this period of time. Chapters 3 through 16 present more detailed accounts of six of Israel's judges. Chapters 17-21 are a double appendix. They describe events which actually happened at the beginning of this period: the false worship of Micah and of the tribe of Dan, and the war of Israel against the tribe of Benjamin.

Read as much of the book of Judges as you can and read the notes below. If you have questions, ask them.

Judges 1 – *The Progress of the Tribes in the War of Extermination*

Judah, Simeon, and the Kenites make conquests in the South Country (vv. 1-20).

The other tribes make some conquests but fall far short of the goal (vv. 21-36).

Judges 2 – *The Message of the Angel of the LORD (the pre-incarnate JESUS) at Bochim*

The Angel rebukes the unfaithfulness of the Israelites (vv. 1-5).

"You have not obeyed My voice... Therefore I said, 'I will not drive them out.'" (v. ____)

The account of Joshua's death and burial (vv. 6-10).

The pattern of the history of the judges and the pattern of all history (vv. 11-23).

1. They forsook the LORD God of their fathers.
2. God allowed them to fall into the hands of their enemies.
3. In their distress they called on the LORD to help them.
4. The LORD raised up judges to deliver them from their enemies.
5. When the judge was dead, they returned to their idolatry and unfaithfulness.

Judges 3 – *The Stories of Othniel and Ehud*

The nations that remained as snares (vv. 1-6) – **"The children of Israel...served their gods"** (vv. ____)

Othniel of Judah delivers Israel from Cushan-Rishathaim of Mesopotamia (vv. 7-11).

Ehud of Benjamin delivers Israel from Eglon of Moab (vv. 12-30).

Ehud put his left-handed dagger into Eglon's fat belly in secret.

Shamgar delivers Israel from the Philistines with an ox goad (v. 31).

Judges 4-5 – The Story of Deborah and Barak

Deborah and **Barak** of the northern tribes deliver Israel from Jabin and Sisera of Hazor (4:1-16).

The Kenite woman Jael pounds a tent peg into Sisera's temple (4:17-24).

The victory song of Deborah and Barak (5:1-31).

Judges 6-9 – The Story of Gideon

The Angel of the LORD (**JESUS**) calls **Gideon** to deliver Israel from the Midianites (6:1-24).

Gideon breaks the altar of Baal and receives the sign of the fleece of wool (6:25-40).

God gives Gideon and his 300 men a great victory over Midian with trumpets and pitchers (7:1-25).

Gideon punishes Succoth and Penuel for refusing help (8:1-21).

The Midianite leaders were Oreb, Zeeb, Zebah, and Zalmunna.

Gideon refuses to be a king and sets up false worship at his home (8:22-35).

Gideon's son Abimelech sets himself up as king and meets a terrible end (9:1-57).

Judges 10 – The Oppression of the Ammonites and the Philistines, and Israel's Repentance

God sends two deliverers: **Tola** of Issachar and **Jair** of Gad (vv. 1-5).

God uses the Ammonites and the Philistines to punish His idolatrous people (vv. 6-9).

God threatens to deliver His people no more (vv. 10-14).

"Go...to the gods you have chosen; let them deliver you" (v. ____)

Israel repents and puts away their foreign gods (vv. 15-18).

Judges 11-12 – The Story of Jephthah and His Successors

The tribe of Gad chooses **Jephthah** to be its leader (11:1-11).

Jephthah delivers a message to the Ammonites (11:12-28).

God gives Jephthah victory over the Ammonites (11:29-33).

Jephthah fulfills his rash vow and offers his daughter as a burnt offering (11:34-40).

Jephthah and Gad wage war against Ephraim (12:1-7).

The Ephraimites were unable to pronounce "Shibboleth".

God sends three more deliverers: **Ibzan**, **Elon**, and **Abdon** (12:8-15).

Judges 13-16 – The Story of Samson

The Angel of the LORD (**JESUS**) promises a Nazarite warrior (**Samson**) to Manoah and his wife (13:1-25).

Samson's Philistine wife gives him opportunity to kill 30 Philistines (14:1-20).

Samson wins great victories over the Philistines through his great strength (15:1-20).

He used the torches between the fox tails and the jawbone of a donkey.

Delilah betrays Samson into the hands of the Philistines (16:1-20).

She cut his long hair, which was part of his Nazarite vow.

Samson kills more in his death than in his life (16:21-31).

Judges 17-18 – *The First Appendix: The False Worship of Micah and the Tribe of Dan*

“There was no king in Israel; everyone did what was right in his own eyes” (17:___)

Note: Some of the Danites moved from their inheritance to the northern city called Dan.

Judges 19-21 – *The Second Appendix: Israel's War against the Tribe of Benjamin*

Because of the wickedness of Gibeah, almost all of Benjamin was wiped out.

Approximate Dates for the Judges

Oppression by Cushan-Rishathaim (1383-1375 BC)

Othniel and rest in Israel (1375-1336)

Oppression by Eglon of Moab (1336-1319)

Ehud and rest in Israel (1319-1240)

Oppression by Jabin of Hazor (1260-1240)

Deborah and rest in Israel (1240-1201)

Oppression by the Midianites (1201-1194)

Gideon and rest in Israel (1194-1155)

Abimelech, Tola, and Jair (1155-1107)

The priesthood of Eli (1109-1069)

Oppression by the Ammonites (1107-1089)

Jephthah and rest in the east (1089-1083)

Ibzan, Elon, and Abdon as judges (1083-1058)

Oppression by the Philistines (1089-1049)

The deeds of Samson (1071-1051)

The loss of the Ark of the Covenant (1069)

Samuel as prophet and judge (1069-1025)

Victory over the Philistines at Ebenezer (1049)

The Amarna Letters

The Canaanites were subject to the Egyptian Pharaohs during most of this history. That is why the Canaanites appealed to Egypt for help against these Hebrews when the children of Israel carried on their war of conquest against them. Some letters written by the governor of Jerusalem to Pharaoh Akhnaton (1387-1366) have been found. In one of the letters the governor says: “The Habiru (Hebrews) plunder all lands of the king. If the archers are not here this year, then the lands of the king, my lord, are lost.”

Questions

1. What is the difference between the time of Joshua and the time of the judges?
2. Why did the Lord refuse to drive out all the enemies of the Israelites?
3. How did God deliver His people from their enemies over and over again?
4. List some of the moral weaknesses you found among the judges.
5. How did Gideon's father protect him from those who wanted to punish him?
6. What does Gideon's victory with 300 men teach us about God?
7. What is the only good way to respond to God's threats to abandon His people?
8. Why was Jephthah justified in fighting against the Ammonites?
9. What turned Jephthah's victory over the Ammonites into a sad occasion?
10. In what form did Jesus appear to Samson's parents?
11. What was the secret of Samson's strength?
12. What moral flaw in Samson led to most of his troubles?
13. What do the two appendices teach us about life under the judges?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 16 – The Promise of Better Days to Come in Israel (Ruth; First Samuel 1-7; First Chronicles 1-9)

RUTH

Ruth was a girl from Moab who lived in the time of the judges. She married a man from Judah who had moved to Moab because of a famine. Later, after her husband died, she followed her mother-in-law, Naomi, back to Bethlehem in Judah because of her faith in the God of Israel. The pious Boaz, a distant relative of Naomi, was kind to her and eventually married her. Thus, Ruth became David's great grandmother. The line: Boaz, Obed, Jesse, David.

Ruth is the third of three heathen women who became Israelites and ancestors of our LORD. The first was Tamar, who had a son from her father-in-law, Judah. The second was Rahab of Jericho, who married Salmon of Judah. All three are mentioned in Jesus' genealogy in Matthew 1.

The book of Ruth shows us that there were still some God-fearing believers in Israel even during the horribly ungodly period of the judges. God always has a faithful remnant of people who believe in the promise of the Savior.

Read the book of Ruth with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

Ruth 1 – *How Ruth, a Moabitess, Came to Bethlehem*

Naomi's husband and two sons die in Moab; her daughters-in-law remain alive (vv. 1-7).

Ruth determines to return to Bethlehem with Naomi (vv. 8-22)

"For wherever you go, I will go; and wherever you lodge, I will lodge; your people shall be my people, and your God, my God" (v. ____

Ruth 2 – *How Ruth Became Acquainted with Boaz, a Distant Relative*

Ruth happens to glean with the poor in the fields of Boaz (vv. 1-7).

Boaz shows great kindness to Ruth and comforts her (vv. 8-16).

Ruth returns to Naomi and comforts her in her grief (vv. 17-23).

Ruth 3 – *How Ruth Asked Boaz to Marry Her and Recovered Her Inheritance in Israel*

Naomi advises Ruth to go to Boaz by night (vv. 1-5).

Boaz agrees to redeem the inheritance and marry Ruth if the closer relative refuses (vv. 6-13).

Ruth returns to Naomi with six measures of barley (vv. 14-18).

Ruth 4 – *How Ruth Became the Great Grandmother of David*

Boaz speaks to the closer relative about the property and Ruth (vv. 1-8).

Boaz buys the property and marries Ruth (vv. 9-12). See Deuteronomy 25:5-6.

Ruth bears a son, Obed, the father of Jesse, the father of David (vv. 13-22).

FIRST SAMUEL 1-7

The first seven chapters of 1 Samuel record the end the corrupt priesthood of Eli's sons and the terrible Philistine oppression (1089-1049 BC). Not even the mighty Nazarite Samson was able to put an end to the Philistine oppression, chiefly because he himself became guilty of idolatry and adultery. The probable year for Samson's death is 1051 BC.

But where the Nazarite Samson failed, the Nazarite Samuel succeeded, for Samuel's strength was not in outward power but in inner repentance. Samuel was God's chosen prophet already as a boy, and as a boy, he announced God's judgment on Eli's family. When Israel lost the Ark of the Covenant in the first battle of Ebenezer in 1069 BC, Samuel began his prophetic work in earnest and taught the people: **"If you return to the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the foreign gods and the Ashtoreths from among you, and prepare your hearts for the LORD, and serve Him only; and He will deliver you from the hand of the Philistines"** (1 Samuel 7:3).

Finally, the children of Israel gathered together in Mizpah and confessed their sins to the LORD. The LORD immediately responded by giving them a spectacular victory over the Philistines in the second battle of Ebenezer in 1049 BC. Like John the Baptist preparing the way for the coming of Jesus and His kingdom, Samuel prepared the way for the coming of David and his kingdom, which was a picture and preview of Jesus and His kingdom. Samuel was the first in a new line of prophets through whom God spoke to His people.

Read the First Samuel chapters 1-7 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

1 Samuel 1 – *The Birth of Samuel as a Nazarite to the LORD*

Hannah prays to the LORD for a son and vows to give him back to the LORD (vv. 1-18).

The high priest Eli thought she was drunk because of the way she was praying.

The LORD answers her prayer and gives her a son, Samuel (vv. 19-23).

Hannah brings the little boy Samuel to the high priest Eli in Shiloh (vv. 24-28).

1 Samuel 2 – *Hannah's Song and God's Judgment on Eli's House*

Hannah sings a song of praise to God (vv. 1-10).

Compare with Mary's Magnificat (Luke 1:46-56).

Eli's sons sin grievously, but Samuel serves the LORD faithfully in Eli's house (vv. 11-26).

A man of God announces God's judgment on Eli's house (vv. 27-36).

"Now this shall be a sign to you that will come upon your two sons, Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die, both of them. Then I will raise up for Myself a faithful priest"

(vv. _____)

The only truly faithful priest is JESUS.

1 Samuel 3 – *The LORD Speaks to Samuel and Establishes Him as His Prophet in Israel*

The LORD speaks to Samuel in his sleep, and Eli advises him (vv. 1-10).

"You must say, 'Speak, LORD, for Your servant hears'" (v. ____)

The LORD tells Samuel what will happen to Eli's family (vv. 11-21).

"His sons made themselves vile, and he did not restrain them" (v. ____)

1 Samuel 4 – *The Death of Eli's Sons and the Stealing of the Ark of the Covenant*

The Philistines defeat Israel in the first battle of Ebenezer in 1069 BC. (vv. 1-11).

The Israelites thought superstitiously that the mere presence of the Ark would save them.

"The ark of God was captured; and the two sons of Eli...died" (v. ____)

A messenger reports the sad news to Eli, and he dies (vv. 12-18).

Eli's daughter-in-law bears a son, Ichabod: **"The glory has departed from Israel!"** (v. ____)

1 Samuel 5 – God's Judgment on the Philistines because of the Ark

The false god Dagon must bow to the Ark of the true God (vv. 1-5).

The cities of Ashdod, Gath, and Ekron are plagued with disease because of the Ark (vv. 6-12).

1 Samuel 6 – The Return of the Ark of the Covenant to Israel

The Philistine priests advise them to return the Ark to Israel (vv. 1-9).

Two milk cows return the Ark to Bethshemesh (vv. 10-18).

Men of Bethshemesh are killed, and the Ark is moved to Kirjath Jearim (vv. 19 - 7:2).

1 Samuel 7 – The Second Battle of Ebenezer (Stone of Help): Victory over the Philistines

Israel repents of its idolatry (vv. 1-8).

God gives Samuel and Israel victory over the Philistines (vv. 9-14).

Samuel acts as judge in Israel (vv. 15-17).

FIRST AND SECOND CHRONICLES

The two books of Chronicles give us the same history as other Biblical books but from the viewpoint of the priests. 1 Chronicles begins with Adam and 2 Chronicles ends in 536 BC. The first nine chapters of 1 Chronicles contain only genealogies.

Questions

1. What does the book of Ruth show us about the time of the judges?
2. How did the Moabite girl, Ruth, express her faith in the God of Israel?
3. How did Boaz express his faith in the God of Israel?
4. Why do you think the book of Ruth is included in the Old Testament?
5. What was the inheritance rule among the Israelites when a man died without children?
6. What were the spiritual conditions in Israel when Eli was high priest?
7. What kind of vow did Hannah make to the Lord?
8. How did Eli recognize that God had called Samuel to be His prophet?
9. What was the false hope of Israel with respect to the Ark of the Covenant?
10. What was Eli's great sin? What can parents today learn from this?
11. How did the Lord God show Himself to be true God in Dagon's temple?
12. How was the second battle of Ebenezer different from the first?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 17 – Samuel, the Last Judge, and Saul, the First King, of Israel (First Samuel 8-17)

Samuel, the Last Judge

God sent the judges to deliver His people from their enemies. The judge's work was never permanent. The greatest judge was Samuel, the last judge. Through Samuel God gave His people victory over the Philistines by a true inward reformation. We can rank Samuel right next to Moses as a faithful and unwavering man of God. It was Samuel who founded the schools of the prophets who became teachers of God's Word among the people. It was Samuel whom God used to introduce the concept of kingship to the Israelites.

The Kingdom in Israel

God had already promised Abraham that kings would come from him. Before his death, Jacob said to his son Judah: **"The scepter shall not depart from Judah"** (Genesis 49:10). The laws of Moses included regulations for a future king in Israel. The heathen prophet Balaam, who was hired to curse Israel, was moved by God to say: **"A Scepter shall rise out of Israel"** (Numbers 24:17).

Therefore, when the Israelites asked Samuel to give them a king it was no sin in itself. But God and Samuel were displeased with their request because the Israelites believed their defeats were due to their not having a king like the other nations, whereas the real reason for their defeats was their unfaithfulness to the LORD God, their true King.

In spite of their sin God gave them a king, a king after their own heart: handsome Saul from the tribe of Benjamin. But Samuel warned them that this kingdom would not prosper unless both the king and the people would remain faithful to the LORD. After Saul proved to be unfaithful, God gave them a king after His own heart: Jesse's son, David, from the tribe of Judah. Later God promised David that the kingdom would never be taken from his family, as God had taken it away from Saul. God has kept that promise. The Son of David, our Lord **JESUS** Christ, rules today and will rule forever.

Saul, the First King

Saul was a good king at first, because he humbly ruled under God. But after his first success he became proud, and he put his own wishes above God and His Word. When he refused to wait for Samuel at Gilgal, but put himself into the role of priest, Samuel told him that God would not make the kingdom permanent in Saul's family. Later, when Saul refused to carry out God's command fully in the war against the Amalekites, Samuel told him that God had rejected his kingship altogether.

David, the Second King

Shortly after God rejected Saul, Samuel anointed young David, who Ruth's great grandson, as the second king of Israel. God began training him for kingship by having him serve in Saul's court as a musician and as Saul's armor-bearer. David's victory over the giant Goliath, whom Saul was afraid to face, proved that David was a man of faith in God's promises and thus inwardly qualified to be king of Israel.

Read First Samuel chapters 8-17 with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

1 Samuel 8 – The Israelites Ask Samuel to Give Them a King

The elders ask Samuel to give them a king like the other nations (vv. 1-5).

God tells Samuel that they can have a king (vv. 6-9).

Samuel tells the people God's Word and warns them about the dangers of a king (vv. 10-22).

1 Samuel 9 – God Chooses Saul as the First King of Israel

Saul and his servant ask Samuel about Saul's father's lost donkeys (vv. 1-14).

God tells Samuel that Saul is to be the king (vv. 15-17).

Samuel and Saul eat and talk together (vv. 18-27).

1 Samuel 10 – The Anointing and Election of Saul as King

Samuel anoints Saul to be king and gives him three signs (vv. 1-7):

1. Two men will report the finding of his father's donkeys.
2. Three men will give him two loaves of bread.
3. The Spirit of the LORD will come on him and make him prophesy.

Samuel warns Saul to wait for him at Gilgal (v. 8).

The three signs take place (vv. 9-16).

Saul is chosen as king publicly at Mizpah (vv. 17-27).

Saul in modesty hid himself among the equipment.

1 Samuel 11 – Saul's Kingship Is Confirmed by His Victory over the Ammonites

The men of Jabesh Gilead ask Israel to defend them from the Ammonites (vv. 1-5).

Saul gathers an army and defeats the Ammonites (vv. 6-13).

Saul is crowned as king of Israel at Gilgal (vv. 14-15).

1 Samuel 12 – Samuel's Speech at Gilgal

Samuel declares his honesty as their judge (vv. 1-5). His two sons were not honest.

Samuel warns the people against rebellion against their God (vv. 6-15).

God sends miraculous thunder and rain to show the people their sins (vv. 16-19).

Samuel promises God's continued presence with them but warns against rebellion (vv. 20-25).

"The LORD will not forsake His people, for His great name's sake" (v. ____)

"Fear the LORD, and serve Him in truth with all your heart" (v. ____)

"If you still do wickedly, you shall be swept away, both you and your king" (v. ____)

1 Samuel 13 – The First Great Disobedience of Saul

The Philistines gather together against Israel (vv. 1-7).

Saul waits for Gilgal at Samuel, but not long enough (vv. 8-14). Remember 1 Samuel 10:8.

It was not right for Saul as king to do the work of a priest and sacrifice the offering to God.

"You have not kept the commandment of the LORD your God... Now your kingdom shall not continue" (vv. ____)

The Philistines threaten Israel again (vv. 15-23).

1 Samuel 14 – Saul's Son Jonathan Leads Israel to Victory over the Philistines

Jonathan and the young man who bore his armor put fear into the Philistines (vv. 1-15).

The Israelites win a great victory over the Philistines (vv. 16-23).

Saul foolishly commands his people not to eat until evening (vv. 24-31).

The Israelites eat blood, Jonathan eats honey and is almost killed, all because of Saul's foolish command (vv. 32-46).

A summary of Saul's reign (vv. 47-52).

1 Samuel 15 – Saul's Second Great Disobedience and His Rejection by God

Saul disobeys God's command to utterly destroy the accursed Amalekites (vv. 1-9).

Samuel tells Saul about his rejection; Saul tries to justify himself (vv. 10-31).

"To obey is better than sacrifice... Because you have rejected the word of the LORD, He also has rejected you from being king" (vv. ____)

Samuel kills Agag, the king of the Amalekites (vv. 32-35).

1 Samuel 16 – Samuel Anoints David as King and God Begins David's Training

Samuel anoints David of Bethlehem, the youngest son of Jesse, as king (vv. 1-13).

"Man looks at the outward appearance, but the LORD looks at the heart" (v. ____)

Saul asks David to play the harp for him (vv. 14-23).

1 Samuel 17 – David's Victory over Goliath (which Saul as king should have won)

The giant Goliath defies Israel, Saul, and God Himself (vv. 1-11).

David offers to fight Goliath and he does so with five smooth stones and a sling (vv. 12-40).

God gives David the victory for he fights in faith in God's promises (vv. 41-58).

"I come to you in the name of the LORD of hosts, ...whom you have defied" (v. ____)

"The LORD will deliver you into my hand...that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel" (v. ____)

Questions

1. What was so important about the life and ministry of Samuel?
2. Why was it wrong for the Israelites to ask for a king to rule over them?
3. In what ways did Saul look and act like a king at first?
4. How do we know that God always intended His people to have a king?
5. What was the difference between King Saul and King David?
6. How does the account of Saul teach the lesson that we should obey God in all things?
7. How did God prepare David for being king of Israel?
8. What did David reveal about himself in his battle with Goliath?
9. Under what circumstances did Samuel first meet Saul?
10. Under what circumstances did Samuel first meet David?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 18 – The Rise of David and the Downfall of Saul (First Samuel 18-31; First Chronicles 10)

The Tragedy of Saul

After God rejected Saul from the kingship of Israel because of his disobedience, the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul and entered into David, the man God chose to replace Saul. Nevertheless, Saul remained the king, and David remained an obedient servant of Saul. But from this time on, everything Saul attempted failed, whereas everything David attempted was blessed with success. As a result, Saul became jealous of David, his jealousy hardened into hatred, and in his hatred he became obsessed with putting David to death.

The Rise of David

David was blessed with success because God was with him. On twelve separate occasions Saul plotted to kill David, but God protected David every time. David was given two opportunities to kill Saul, but he did not want to harm the LORD's anointed king. In faith David waited for God to give him the kingdom He had promised to him.

Finally, Saul realized that God was with David and not with him. God's last word to Saul was this: **"The LORD has departed from you and has become your enemy... For the LORD has torn the kingdom out of your hand and given it to your neighbor, David"** (1 Samuel 28:16-17). Shortly after this, Saul killed himself after a losing battle against the Philistines, and David was gradually accepted as the king God had appointed for Israel.

In many ways David was a type or preview of David's greater Son, **JESUS**.

David's Friends and Allies

David knew he was to be king, but he waited for God's time. During the time that David was fleeing from Saul, he gathered around himself a loyal band of followers. Many of these persons later became prominent in David's kingdom:

Jonathan, Saul's son, David's best friend, who did not live with him but remained loyal to him

The sons of Zeruiah, David's sister: Abishai, Joab, and Asahel

Abiathar, the priest, a descendant of Eli, who was the only priest who survived when Saul commanded Doeg to kill all of the priests because of their suspected disloyalty

David's wives:

- Ahinoam, the mother of his oldest son, Amnon
- Abigail, Nabal's widow, the mother of Chileab (also called Daniel)
- Maachah from Geshur, the mother of Absalom and Tamar
- Michal, Saul's daughter, whom Saul gave in marriage to another, but whom David later restored to his household. At first Michal loved David; later she despised him.

Jonathan believed that God would give the kingdom to David rather than to himself, and yet he loved David with all his heart. Jonathan believed that the LORD would cut off all of David's enemies.

David's three nephews, especially Abishai, were eager to have David kill Saul when he had the chance, but David trusted that God would give him the kingdom without this act of treason. David's wife Abigail in particular shared David's trust that the LORD would give him the kingdom.

David also gathered other brave men and women who lived a dangerous life with him – they were always running away from Saul. The places to which David and his followers fled were many, including Najoth near Ramah; Nob, the home of the priests; Gath in Philistine country; the cave of Adullam; the land of Moab; the forest of Hereth; Keilah; the wilderness of Ziph; the wilderness of Maon; En Gedi; the wilderness of Paran; the hill of Hachilah; Gath again; then Ziklag.

Read First Samuel chapters 18-31 with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

1 Samuel 18 – Saul's Jealousy of David and Three Attempts to Take David's Life

Jonathan, Saul's son, loves David, but Saul becomes jealous of him (vv. 1-9).

The 1st attempt: Saul casts his spear at David (vv. 10-11).

The 2nd attempt: Saul makes David a captain so that the Philistines will kill him (vv. 12-19).

The 3rd attempt: Saul sets 100 slain Philistines as Michal's dowry; David kills 200 and marries Michal (vv. 20-30).

1 Samuel 19 – Four More Attempts to Kill David

The 4th attempt: Saul asks Jonathan and his men to kill David, but Jonathan refuses (vv. 1-7).

The 5th attempt: Saul again casts his spear at David (vv. 8-10).

The 6th attempt: Saul seeks to kill David but is deceived by Michal's dummy (vv. 11-17).

The 7th attempt: Saul seeks to kill David in Ramah but without success (vv. 18-24).

1 Samuel 20 – The Deep Love of David and Jonathan

David and Jonathan make a covenant of perpetual friendship (vv. 1-23).

Jonathan: **"You shall not cut off your kindness from my house forever"** (v. ____)

The 8th attempt: Saul hurls a spear at Jonathan and thus shows that he still hates David (vv. 24-34).

Jonathan and David say farewell (vv. 35-42).

1 Samuel 21 – David in Nob and Gath

David flees to Nob, the city of the priests, and eats the showbread, but Doeg sees him (vv. 1-9).

David flees to King Achish in Gath where David pretends to be insane (vv. 10-15).

1 Samuel 22 – David's Continued Flights and the Slaughter of the Priests of Nob

David flees to Adullam, Moab, and Hareth; the prophet Gad tells him to go to Judah from Moab (vv. 1-5).

Doeg tells Saul how the priests helped David; Doeg then kills the priests (vv. 6-19).

The priest Abiathar escapes and joins David's band of followers (vv. 20-23).

1 Samuel 23 – Saul's Continued Persecution of David

The 9th attempt: Saul seeks to kill David in Keilah, but David escapes (vv. 1-13).

Jonathan visits David for the last time (vv. 14-18).

Jonathan: **"You shall be king over Israel... Even my father Saul knows that"** (v. ____)

The 10th attempt: Saul seeks to kill David but must leave him to fight the Philistines (vv. 19-29).

1 Samuel 24 – David's First Sparing of Saul's Life

The 11th attempt: Saul seeks to kill David in Engedi (vv. 1-3).

David spares Saul's life, and Saul seems to recognize David's innocence (vv. 4-22).

1 Samuel 25 – Abigail Prevents David from Foolishly Destroying Nabal's House

Abigail: **"When the LORD...has appointed you ruler over Israel, this will be no grief to you...that you have shed blood without cause"** (vv. _____)

1 Samuel 26 – David's Second Sparing of Saul's Life

The 12th attempt: Saul seeks to kill David in Ziph (vv. 1-4).

David and Abishai take Saul's spear and jar of water and rebuke Abner (vv. 5-16).

Saul again seems to repent of his evil intentions (vv. 17-25).

David: **"I would not stretch out my hand against the LORD's anointed"** (v. _____)

Saul: **"You shall both do great things and also still prevail"** (v. _____)

1 Samuel 27 – David Finds a Home in Ziklag among the Philistines

1 Samuel 28 – Saul Consults the Witch of En Dor; Samuel prophesies Saul's Death

The Philistines, together with David, gather together against Saul (vv. 1-6).

Saul learns through the witch of En Dor the result of the battle (vv. 7-25).

Note: This spiritist seemed very surprised to see the dead Samuel.

1 Samuel 29 – The Philistines Do Not Permit David to Fight on Their Side against Israel

1 Samuel 30 – David's Battle with the Amalekites

The Amalekites take Ziklag and most of David's possessions (vv. 1-6).

David wins a victory over the Amalekites and divides the spoils (vv. 7-31).

1 Samuel 31 – The Defeat of Israel and the Death of Saul and Jonathan (See also 1 Chronicles 10.)

Saul commits suicide and three of his sons are killed by the Philistines (vv. 1-6).

The men of Jabesh Gilead bury Saul and his sons (vv. 7-13).

Questions

1. Why was Saul rejected by God as the first king of Israel?
2. Why did Saul try to put David to death?
3. In what ways did Jonathan disagree with his father Saul?
4. What was the relationship between Jonathan and David?
5. What kept David from killing Saul when he had the chance?
6. How did Abigail show her faith in God's promises to David?
7. How did Michal, David's wife, help her husband?
8. What does God think about the practice of contacting the dead?
9. What indication is there that Saul died as an unbeliever?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 19 – The Early Psalms of David (Various Psalms)

The Book of PSALMS

The Book of Psalms is God's own Hymnal and Prayer Book. The Holy Spirit guided various men of various ages of history to write down their religious feelings in the form of poetry that all believers of all ages can use in their own worship.

In Lesson 13 we already considered Psalm 90 (the Psalm of Moses) and nine other psalms of Israel's history written by later poets.

The chief writer of Psalms was David. When Saul disobeyed God, the Holy Spirit left Saul. When Samuel then anointed David, **"the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward"** (1 Samuel 16:13), and he played his harp in Saul's court. David continued composing and singing psalms of the Holy Spirit to the end of his life. Thus, he became known as **"the sweet psalmist of Israel"** (2 Samuel 23:1), and he himself said of his psalms: **"The Spirit of the LORD spoke by me, and His word was on my tongue"** (2 Samuel 23:2).

The Bible does not give us enough information to determine who the author of every psalm is, nor do we always know the circumstances in which certain psalms were written. The psalms of this lesson, however, could all have been written by David in the years before he became king, that is, in the years corresponding to the history recorded in First Samuel.

Choose fifteen of the psalms in this section to read carefully. If you have any questions, ask them.

Note: The Psalms listed below appear in the order of the events to which they refer (as best as we can determine, starting with Creation), rather than in numerical order.

Psalm 8 – The Starry Heavens Reveal God's Glory

At night David reflects on God's creation. He considers it amazing that God should put all this great world in the care of puny man. **"What is man that you are mindful of him?"** (v. __). This psalm is quoted in Hebrews 2:6-8, where the writer shows that the glory man lost by his fall into sin was restored by **JESUS**, the Son of Man. Jesus quoted this psalm on Palm Sunday (Matthew 21:16).

Psalm 23 – The LORD Is My Shepherd

This is no doubt the most familiar of all the psalms. David, a shepherd of sheep, knew that he also had a Shepherd who took care of him. Ten centuries later, **JESUS**, the Son of David, said: **"I am the Good Shepherd... I lay down My life for the sheep"** (John 10:11, 15). Many hymns and spiritual songs have been based on Psalm 23.

Psalm 29 – Thunder Is the Voice of God's Glory

David reflects on God's might and glory as revealed in a severe thunderstorm. Consider the incident recorded in 1 Samuel 12:16-18.

Psalm 11 – The LORD Is a Righteous Judge

Psalm 14 and Psalm 53 – The Universal Corruption of Mankind

These two very similar psalms are used by the apostle Paul in Romans 3 to establish the sinfulness of man: **“There is none who does good, no, not one”** (Romans 3:12).

Psalm 40 – The King after God’s Own Heart Is Obedient

Saul was rejected from being king because of his disobedience to God’s command. Although Saul defended his disobedience by saying he wanted to sacrifice to the LORD, the prophet Samuel said: **“To obey is better than sacrifice”** (1 Samuel 15:22). David agreed with Samuel and made it his aim as God’s anointed king to be obedient. But there is only One who is fully obedient, and that is the Son of David, **JESUS** Christ. It is of Jesus that David is speaking when he says: **“My ears You have opened... I delight to do Your will, O My God”** (vv. ____ Hebrews 10 points out that Jesus carried out God’s will completely and perfectly for us through His obedient life and sacrificial death. See also Psalm 70.

Psalm 59 – David Prays for Deliverance from Saul (Compare 1 Samuel 19)

David wrote this psalm in connection with Saul’s sixth attempt to take David’s life. **“They lie in wait for my life; the mighty gather against me”** (v. ____)

Psalm 109 – A Terrifying Curse on Those Who Curse God’s Anointed

As Doeg, Saul, Shimei, or anyone else cursed David, God’s anointed king, so a curse will fall on him. As Judas Iscariot cursed **JESUS**, David’s Son, God’s anointed King, so the curse fell on him (Acts 1:20). It is true, as Jesus said (John 3:18), that those who do not believe in Him will be condemned.

Psalm 35 – David Prays for Rescue from Those Pursuing Him

“They reward me evil for good” (v. ____ As this was true of David, it is also true of **JESUS**, David’s Son.

Psalm 56 – David Prays for Deliverance When He Is with the Philistines (1 Samuel 21)

“In God I have put my trust; I will not be afraid. What can man do to me?” (v. ____)

Psalm 34 – David Thanks God for Deliverance from the Philistines (1 Samuel 21)

“Many are the afflictions of the righteous, but the LORD delivers him out of them all” (v. ____)

Psalm 52 – David Expresses His Faith in God’s Mercy (against Doeg, 1 Samuel 22)

“I trust in the mercy of God forever and ever” (v. ____)

Psalm 57 – David Prays for Help against Saul (1 Samuel 22)

“In the shadow of Your wings I will make my refuge, until these calamities have passed by” (v. ____)

Psalm 142 – David Prays for Help against Saul (1 Samuel 22)

“Deliver me from my persecutors, for they are stronger than I” (v. ____)

Psalm 54 – David Prays for Help against the Ziphites (1 Samuel 23)

“Oppressors have sought after my life... Behold, God is my Helper” (vv. ____)

Psalm 31 – David Prays for Help against Saul (1 Samuel 23)

In this grand psalm David expresses his trust in the LORD in words that are worthy to be remembered: **“In You, O LORD, I put my trust; let me never be ashamed”** (v. __, **“Into Your hand I commit my spirit”** (v. __, **“My times are in Your hand”** (v. __, **“Save me for Your mercies’ sake”** (v. ____

The last words of **JESUS** from the cross are taken from words in this psalm.

Psalm 17 – David Prays for Help against Saul (1 Samuel 23)

“Keep me as the apple of Your eye; hide me under the shadow of Your wings” (v. __

“I will see Your face in righteousness; I shall be satisfied when I awake in Your likeness” (v. ____

Psalm 12 – David Prays for Help against Lying Men (1 Samuel 23-26)

This psalm was converted into a Reformation hymn against proud false teachers by Martin Luther.

Psalm 7 – David Prays to the Lord against Cush

Psalm 16 – Victory over Death

This psalm predicts the glorious resurrection of our Lord **JESUS** on Easter Sunday. **“You will not leave My soul in Sheol, nor will You allow Your Holy One to see corruption. You will show Me the path of life”** (vv. ____ It was quoted by the apostle Peter on the day of Pentecost (Acts 2).

Psalm 6 – One of the Seven Penitential Psalms

“O LORD, do not rebuke me in Your anger... Have mercy on me, O LORD” (vv. ____

Psalm 13 – A Psalm of One Who Seems to Be Forgotten

“How long, O LORD? Will You forget me forever?” (v. __

Psalm 25 – A Sinner’s Cry for Help against Enemies

“Look on my affliction and my pain, and forgive all my sins” (v. ____

Psalm 69 – David Speaks of the Shame and Disgrace of the Son of David

This psalm is quoted at least ten times in the New Testament referring to **JESUS** and His betrayer.

Psalm 144 – God Gives Strength to the Warrior

“Blessed be the LORD my Rock, who trains my hands for war” (v. __ This psalm recalls David’s amazing victory over the giant Goliath, because the LORD God was with him.

Questions

1. What did David claim was true of his psalms?
2. How does Hebrews 2:6-8 explain the meaning of Psalm 8?
3. Name a hymn or song based on Psalm 23, if you are familiar with one.
4. What do Psalms 14 and 53 say about atheists?
5. What does Psalm 40 teach us about Jesus?
6. What does Psalm 109 say about Judas Iscariot?
7. What can we learn about suicide from Psalm 31?
8. How do we know that David was speaking of Jesus in Psalm 16?
9. If there is any psalm in this section that fits your feelings right now, which one is it, and why?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 20 – The United Kingdom of David (Second Samuel 1-10; First Chronicles 11-19)

David's United Kingdom

The books of **SECOND SAMUEL** and **FIRST CHRONICLES** continue the account of David after the Philistine victory over Israel. Both Saul and Jonathan lost their lives in this battle with the Philistines. The kingdom then split into two factions: the north and the south. In the south, the tribe of Judah proclaimed David to be the king, and he reigned in Hebron as king of Judah for seven years (1011-1004 BC). In the north, Saul's chief general, Abner, set up Saul's son, Ishbosheth, as king in Mahanaim, which is in the territory of Gad. There was civil war between the two kingdoms for seven years, with David's kingdom continually gaining in strength.

After Abner quarreled with Ishbosheth about Saul's concubine Rizpah, Abner agreed to give the kingdom to David. But both Abner and Ishbosheth were murdered, contrary to David's intentions. The northern tribes also anointed David as their king in 1004 BC.

David then conquered Jerusalem and took it from the Jebusites. Jerusalem became the capital of the United Kingdom. David was a great king, a conqueror, an organizer, while remaining a pious child of God. God gave him victory over the Philistines, the Moabites, the Ammonites, the Edomites, and the Syrians. A peace treaty was made with the Phoenicians. David ruled over his united kingdom for 33 years, 1004-971 BC.

The Sons of Zeruiah

David's sister, Zeruiah, had three sons who became leaders in David's army: Joab, Abishai, and Asahel. They were loyal to David but did not share his spirit. Abishai wanted to kill Saul, but David refused to harm him. In the battle against Saul's son Ishbosheth and his general Abner, Asahel ran after Abner and tried to kill him, but instead Abner killed Asahel. To avenge the death of their brother, Abishai and Joab then killed Abner, with whom David had made peace, contrary to David's will and without his knowledge. Later Joab killed another rival, Amasa, again contrary to David's intentions. Nevertheless, David did not punish Joab for his crimes. Joab was punished by David's son, Solomon, after David's death.

The Promise of an Everlasting Kingdom

For many years the Ark of the Covenant remained in Kirjath-Jearim, although the tabernacle itself was in Gibeon. The cities where the tabernacle had been placed earlier, Shiloh and Nob, had been destroyed. David built a separate tabernacle for the Ark in Jerusalem and moved the Ark from Kirjath-Jearim to Jerusalem. David also set in order the proper Levitical worship according to the laws of Moses. At this time there were two high priests: Zadok serving at the tabernacle in Gibeon and Abiathar serving at the tabernacle in Jerusalem.

When David was king, he wanted to build a permanent house for the Ark in Jerusalem. He made plans for a great temple to replace the temporary tabernacle. The prophet Nathan, however, received word from God that David should not build a house for the LORD. Rather, the LORD would build a house for David. That is, God would give the family of David a dynasty that would remain in power forever. God promised David an everlasting kingdom. This kingdom would never be taken away from David's family, as it had been taken away from Saul and his family.

This promise of an everlasting kingdom was fulfilled when Jesus, the Son of David, was born. The angel Gabriel said to Mary: **“You will conceive in your womb and bring forth a Son, and shall call His name JESUS... The Lord God will give Him the throne of His father David. And He will reign over the house of Jacob forever, and of His kingdom there will be no end”** (Luke 1:31-33).

Read Second Samuel chapters 1-10 along with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

2 Samuel 1 – David Hears of Saul’s Death

David executes the Amalekite who claims to have killed Saul (vv. 1-16).

David mourns the deaths of Saul and Jonathan (vv. 17-27).

“How the mighty have fallen, and the weapons of war perished!” (v. 27).

Note: For the true account of Saul’s death read 1 Samuel 31.

2 Samuel 2 – The Kingdoms of David (in the South) and Ishbosheth (in the North)

David is anointed king of Judah (the South) at Hebron (vv. 1-4).

David thanks the men of Jabesh-Gilead for burying Saul (vv. 5-7).

Abner sets up Ishbosheth as king in Mahanaim (the North) (vv. 8-11).

In the battle of Gibeon Joab’s men (the South) defeat Abner’s men (vv. 12-17, 25-32).

Abner kills Asahel, Joab’s brother, after warning him to stay away (vv. 18-24).

2 Samuel 3 – Abner Turns against Ishbosheth and to David

A list of David’s sons, including Amnon, Absalom, and Adonijah (vv. 1-5).

Abner turns against Ishbosheth on account of Saul’s concubine Rizpah (vv. 6-11).

Abner returns Michal, Saul’s daughter, to David, and makes a treaty with him (vv. 12-21).

Joab and Abishai kill Abner secretly to avenge the death of their brother Asahel (vv. 22-28).

David mourns the death of Abner and rebukes Joab and Abishai (vv. 29-39).

2 Samuel 4 – The Deaths of Ishbosheth and His Two Murderers

Two of Saul’s captains kill Ishbosheth in bed and bring his head to David (vv. 1-8).

David has these murderers executed (vv. 9-12).

2 Samuel 5 – David Unites the Kingdom and Conquers the Philistines (also 1 Chron. 11 & 14)

All Israel anoints David king in Hebron in 1004 BC (vv. 1-5). David is 37 years old.

David takes Jerusalem from the Jebusites and makes it his capital (vv. 6-10).

David’s palace in Jerusalem, built by Hiram of Tyre (vv. 11-12).

A list of David’s wives and children (vv. 13-16).

David wins two victories over the Philistines (vv. 17-25).

1 Chronicles 12 – A List of the Valiant Men Who Helped David

2 Samuel 6, 1 Chronicles 13, 15, 16 – The Ark of the Covenant Is Moved to Jerusalem

The Ark is removed from Kirjath-Jearim with great joy (vv. 1-5).

The Ark had been in Kirjath-Jearim since 1069 BC, or about 70 years.

Uzzah is killed for touching the Ark, and the Ark was left in Obededom’s house (vv. 6-11).

This happened because David failed to follow God’s Law for carrying the Ark (1 Chronicles 15).

After three months the Ark is brought to Jerusalem in the proper way, and with great rejoicing (vv. 12-19).

David's wife, proud Michal, despises his rejoicing and dancing (vv. 20-23).

"I will play music before the LORD... I will be humble in my own sight" (vv. 21-22).

2 Samuel 7, 1 Chronicles 17 – God Promises David an Everlasting Kingdom

David tells the prophet Nathan of his desire to build a Temple for God (vv. 1-3).

God reveals to Nathan that God wants to build a house for David (vv. 4-17).

"The LORD tells you that He will make you a house... And your house and your kingdom shall be established forever before you. Your throne shall be established forever" (vv. 11, 16).

It was God's will that David's son Solomon should build the Temple.

David thanks God for this marvelous promise concerning **JESUS** (vv. 18-29).

"With Your blessing let the house of Your servant be blessed forever" (v. 29).

2 Samuel 8, 1 Chronicles 18 – David's Wars, Victories, and Leaders

2 Samuel 9 – David Shows Kindness to Lane Mephibosheth, Jonathan's Son

Remember the covenant that David had made with Jonathan (see 1 Samuel 20:14-17).

2 Samuel 10, 1 Chronicles 19 – The War with the Ammonites and the Syrians

The Ammonites dishonor David's messengers (vv. 1-5).

Joab and Abishai defeat the Ammonites and their allies, the Syrians (vv. 6-14).

Later David defeats the Syrians and prevents them from helping the Ammonites (vv. 15-19).

It was in the midst of this war against the Ammonites that David committed his great sin of adultery and murder. We shall study the sin of David in the next lesson.

Names to Remember:

Prophets: Gad and Nathan;

The Three Brothers (David's nephews): Joab, Abishai, Asahel;

The High Priests: Abiathar and Zadok;

Saul's Sons: Jonathan and Ishbosheth;

Saul's General: Abner;

Jonathan's Son: Mephibosheth, who was crippled; Ziba was Mephibosheth's guardian;

David's Sons: Amnon, Absalom, Adonijah;

David's Wives: Michal, Ahinoam, Abigail;

Neighboring Kings: Agag (Amalekites), whom Samuel killed; Achish (Philistines); Hiram (Tyre).

Questions:

1. Why did a civil war erupt between the north and the south after Saul's death?
2. Why did Joab murder Abner? Why did David disapprove of this murder?
3. Why did David disapprove of the murder of his enemy Ishbosheth?
4. Where was the Ark of the Covenant placed after it was returned by the Philistines?
5. What did David build in Jerusalem for the Ark of the Covenant?
6. What was wrong with the way David's men moved the Ark of the Covenant the first time?
7. What happened when they moved it the correct way?
8. Why was Michal unhappy with David when the Ark was brought to Jerusalem?
9. What amazing promise did God make to David about his descendants?
10. How do we know this promise was fulfilled when Jesus was born?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey
Lesson 21 – David’s Great Sin and Repentance
(Second Samuel 11-12; First Chronicles 20; various Psalms)

The Psalms of David’s Sincere Worship

When David moved the Ark of the Covenant from Kirjath-Jearim to Obedom’s house and then to Jerusalem three months later, there was a great celebration. David was then truly humble at this time. This was a high point in his life. The following five psalms probably come from this time:

Psalm 15 – *Against Hypocrisy in Worship*

“LORD, who may abide in Your tabernacle? ... He...who speaks the truth in his heart” (vv. 1-2).

Psalm 24 – *The Ark of the LORD Returns*

“Lift up, you everlasting doors! And the King of glory shall come in” (v. 9).

Psalm 101 – *David Vows to Be a Faithful King*

“Early I will destroy all the wicked of the land” (v. 8).

Psalm 131 – *David’s Childlike Humility*

“LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor my eyes lofty” (v. 1).

Psalm 133 – *David’s United Kingdom and Central Worship*

“How good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity!” (v. 1).

Psalms Reflecting God’s Everlasting Kingdom to David (2 Samuel 7)

The LORD promised to give David an everlasting kingdom. The seed (the Son) of David is the Anointed One, the Messiah, the Christ, the LORD Himself. These psalms describe this coming Anointed One, our LORD JESUS, the Christ.

Read these Psalms along with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

Psalm 2 – *David Prophesies of the Everlasting Victorious King*

This psalm was quoted by the early Christians (Acts 4:25-27) and Paul (Acts 13:33), referring to Jesus. See also Hebrews 1:5 and 5:5.

“The LORD has said to Me, ‘You are My Son, today I have begotten You.’” (v. 7).

Psalms 20 and 21 – *Prayers and Praise to God for His Anointed King*

“Now I know that the LORD saves His Anointed” (20:6).

“You gave...length of days forever and ever... Honor and majesty You have placed upon Him” (21:4-5).

Psalm 22 – *David Prophesies of the Suffering and Resurrection of the King*

Jesus quoted from this psalm on the cross. Its words fit Him in exact detail. He truly was forsaken

by God and despised by the people. His hands and feet were pierced. His clothing was distributed. But the end of this psalm indicates victory.

“My God, My God, why have You forsaken Me?” (v. 1).

“They pierced My hands and My feet... They divide My garments among them” (vv. 16, 18).

“A posterity shall serve Him... They will come and declare His righteousness” (vv. 30-31).

Psalm 110 – David Prophesies the Kingdom and Priesthood of Christ, David’s Son and LORD

This psalm was quoted by Jesus in Holy Week (Matthew 22:44) to confound His enemies.

“You are a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek” (v. 4).

The letter to the Hebrews discusses this prophecy in detail.

Psalm 138 – David Thanks God for the Promise of an Everlasting Kingdom

“Your mercy, O LORD, endures forever” (v. 8).

Psalms Reflecting David’s Victorious War over the Heathen

God gave David victory over all Israel’s enemies: Philistines, Syrians, Moabites, Edomites, and Ammonites. The following psalms reflect these wars and victories.

Psalms 9 and 10 – David Thanks God for His Victories and Asks for Further Help

“The nations have sunk down in the pit which they made” (9:15).

“The LORD is King forever and ever; the nations have perished out of His land” (10:16).

Psalms 60 and 108 – Prayers for Help from God against the Heathen Foes

“Moab is My washpot; over Edom will I cast My shoe” (60:8, 108:9).

Psalm 68 – The Great Hymn of War and Victory

The apostle Paul quoted this psalm in Ephesians 4:8-10 with reference to Christ’s ascension.

“You have ascended on high, You have led captivity captive” (v. 18).

Psalm 124 – Thanksgiving to God after the Defeat of the Enemies

“Our help is in the name of the LORD, who made heaven and earth” (v. 8).

David’s Great Sin

It was the high point of David’s career: the kingdom was united, God had given him the promise of an everlasting kingdom, and God was giving him victory over the last of all his enemies. It was just at this high point of his career that David fell into the most horrible sins: adultery with another man’s wife and the murder of her husband. Similarly, it often happens to us: when things are going well, we get proud – and pride comes before the fall.

For a whole year, until after the child of his adultery was born, David lived in this sin. Then God sent the prophet Nathan to David to denounce his sin. David then repented of his sin, and Nathan pronounced God’s forgiveness. Nevertheless, God said that David’s sin would result in continual trouble and sorrow for his house: he would face the death of the child and adultery and murder in his own family. The last part of David’s life (which we shall consider in the next lesson) was full of family troubles and rebellion.

Read Second Samuel chapters 11 and 12, and First Chronicles 20 along with the notes below.

2 Samuel 11 – David’s Sin of Adultery and Murder

David stays home during the battle against the Ammonites (v. 1).

David commits adultery with Uriah's wife, Bathsheba, and she becomes pregnant (vv. 2-5).

David summons Uriah home in order to cover up his adultery (vv. 6-13).

Note: David even gets Uriah drunk to try to get him to go home to his wife.

David tells Joab to cause Uriah to be killed in battle (vv. 14-25).

Bathsheba becomes David's wife and bears him a son (vv. 26-27).

2 Samuel 12 – David's Repentance and Final Victory over the Ammonites (1 Chronicles 20)

The prophet Nathan tells David a pointed story about a rich man and a poor man (vv. 1-6).

Nathan points out to David his horrible crime and God's judgment (vv. 7-12).

"You are the man! ...You have killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword; you have taken his wife to be your wife... I will raise up adversity against you from your own house" (vv. 7, 9, 11).

David repents of his sin and receives God's forgiveness through Nathan (vv. 13-14).

David: **"I have sinned against the LORD"** (v. 13).

Nathan: **"The LORD also has put away your sin; you shall not die"** (v. 13).

The child becomes very sick (David mourns!) and dies (David stops mourning!) (vv. 15-23).

David: **"I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me"** (v. 23).

David's son Solomon is born to him and Bathsheba (vv. 24-25).

David defeats the Ammonites (vv. 26-31).

David's Psalms of Repentance

After David repented of his sin, he recorded his feelings of guilt and his joy in God's forgiveness in at least four psalms. These are called penitential psalms.

Read these Psalms along with the notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

Psalm 38 – David Prays that God's Wrath May Be Changed to Love

"There is no soundness in my flesh because of Your anger, nor any health in my bones" (v. 3).

"I will declare my iniquity; I will be in anguish over my sin" (v. 18).

Psalm 51 – God, Be Merciful to Me, a Sinner

We use this psalm very often in our confessional services and in parts of our liturgy. It is a good psalm to read very often, especially when we are troubled by our sins.

"Behold, I was brought forth in iniquity, and in sin my mother conceived me" (v. 5).

"Create in me a clean heart, O God, and renew a steadfast spirit within me" (v. 10).

"O Lord, open my lips, and my mouth shall show forth Your praise" (v. 15).

"The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit, a broken and a contrite heart" (v. 17).

Psalm 32 – The Blessedness of God's Forgiveness

This psalm is quoted in Romans 4.

"Blessed is the man to whom the LORD does not impute iniquity" (v. 2).

"I will confess my transgressions to the LORD, and You forgave the iniquity of my sin" (v. 5).

Psalm 143 – David Prays for Forgiveness When God's Judgment Strikes

"Do not enter into judgment with Your servant, for in Your sight no one living is righteous" (v. 2).

Questions:

1. How do the psalms of David help us understand the history of his own time?
2. How can we be sure that Psalms 2, 22, and 110 refer to Jesus, David's Son?
3. Indicate how Psalm 22 foretells both Jesus' death and His resurrection.
4. How do David's earthly victories point ahead to His Son Jesus?
5. What are the steps in David's life that led up to the sin of murder?
6. How did Nathan show great wisdom when he confronted David about his sin?
7. What reasons did David give for his fasting when he son was sick and for the breaking of his fast?
8. What does Psalm 51 teach us about the reason for our sinning?
9. What did David determine to do after he knew his sin was forgiven?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 22 – The Troubles of David’s Last Years (Second Samuel 13-24; First Chronicles 11, 21)

David’s Troubles

The cause of David’s troubles was his great sin. Although that sin was forgiven, God had told David that he would suffer the consequences of his sin: **“I will raise up adversity against you from your own house”** (2 Samuel 12:11).

So, it came to pass. David’s oldest son, Amnon, committed adultery with his own half-sister Tamar. David did not punish Amnon. Two years later, however, Tamar’s brother Absalom killed Amnon in revenge and then fled to Geshur. David did not punish Absalom.

Three years later Joab succeeded in getting Absalom back to Jerusalem, but David refused to see him for two more years. Then Absalom began to steal the hearts of the people from his father David by telling them that he would be a much better king. Finally, Absalom rebelled against David and proclaimed himself king in Hebron. David had to run away to Mahanaim on the other side of the Jordan River.

In the battle that followed, David was more concerned about Absalom’s life than the lives of his own men. But Joab killed Absalom and persuaded David to stop his foolish mourning.

After David returned to Jerusalem, another rebellion was started by the northern tribes under the leadership of a man called Sheba. Joab and his men put down this rebellion. Later on, there was another struggle between David’s sons Adonijah and Solomon.

Some Names to Note

Absalom, David’s son, who took revenge on his brother and later rebelled against his father.
Ahimaaz, the son of the high priest Zadok, who transmitted messages to David together with Jonathan.
Ahithophel, David’s adviser who defected to Absalom and committed suicide when his advice was rejected.

Amasa, Absalom’s chief general whom David appointed as his general but was killed by Joab.
Amnon, David’s son, who lusted for his half-sister Tamar, raped her, and was killed by Absalom.
Araunah or Ornan, the Jebusite who sold his threshing floor to David for the future temple site.
Barzillai, the wealthy old man from Gilead who supported David in his struggle with Absalom.
Bathsheba, Uriah’s wife, adulteress with David, then wife of David, and mother of Solomon.
Chimham, the son of Barzillai, who moved to Jerusalem after Absalom was defeated.
Hushai, David’s friend who pretended loyalty to Absalom and gave him bad advice to help David.
Ittai, the Philistine captain from Gath who remained faithful to David and became a leading general.
Joab, David’s nephew, and the commander of his army.
Jonadab, David’s nephew, friend of Amnon, who gave Amnon terrible advice.
Jonathan, the son of the high priest Abiathar, who transmitted messages to David along with Ahimaaz.
Ornan, see Araunah.

Shimei, the man who cursed David as he fled from Absalom.
Tamar, David’s daughter, the full sister of Absalom, the victim of Amnon’s lust and hatred.
The wise woman of Tekoa, whom Joab used to persuade David to bring Absalom to Jerusalem.

Uriah, the Hittite, David's soldier, husband of Bathsheba until he died in battle by David's orders.

Read as many of the listed chapters of Second Samuel and First Chronicles as you can. If you have any questions, ask them.

2 Samuel 13 – The Adultery of Amnon and the Revenge of Absalom

Amnon takes Jonadab's advice and commits adultery with Absalom's sister Tamar (vv. 1-21).

Two years later Absalom kills Amnon in revenge (vv. 23-36).

Absalom is banished to the land of Geshur for three years (vv. 37-39).

2 Samuel 14 – The Return of Absalom to Jerusalem

Joab and the wise woman of Tekoa persuade David to bring Absalom back to Jerusalem (vv. 1-24).

Absalom lives for two years in Jerusalem unseen by David (vv. 25-28).

Joab persuades David to see Absalom again (vv. 29-33).

2 Samuel 15 – The Rebellion of Absalom and Ahithophel, and David's Narrow Escape

Absalom steals the hearts of the Israelites from David (vv. 1-6).

Absalom and Ahithophel rebel in Hebron against David (vv. 7-12).

David and his men, including Ittai, flee from Jerusalem (vv. 13-23).

Note how David had to cross the Kidron valley to the Mount of Olives, like **JESUS** did later.

David sends the two priests, Zadok and Abiathar, back to Jerusalem with the Ark (vv. 24-29).

David asks Hushai to pretend to be for Absalom and give him bad advice (vv. 30-37).

2 Samuel 16 – Ziba, Shimei, Hushai, and Ahithophel

Ziba pretends that Mephibosheth, Jonathan's crippled son, has been disloyal to David (vv. 1-4).

David lets Shimei curse him, even though Abishai wants to kill him (vv. 5-14).

Hushai pretends to be loyal to Absalom (vv. 15-19).

Ahithophel advises Absalom to take David's ten concubines (vv. 20-23).

2 Samuel 17 – God Defeats the Advice of Ahithophel through Hushai

Ahithophel advises Absalom to pursue David at once (vv. 1-4).

Hushai advises Absalom to wait, and Absalom follows Hushai's advice (vv. 5-14).

The priests' sons, Jonathan and Ahimaaz, report Absalom's plans to David (vv. 15-22).

Ahithophel goes home and commits suicide, thus being a preview of Judas Iscariot (v. 23).

Absalom and his general Amasa pursue David in the land of Gad (vv. 24-29).

2 Samuel 18 – The Defeat and Death of Absalom

David's three generals (Joab, Abishai, Ittai) defeat Absalom's army (vv. 1-8).

Joab commands that the trapped Absalom be killed, contrary to David's command (vv. 9-18).

Two messengers report the outcome of the battle to David, and he mourns (vv. 19-33).

"O my son Absalom! ... O Absalom, my son, my son!" (v. ____)

2 Samuel 19 – David's Return to Jerusalem

Joab rebukes David for mourning over Absalom instead of rejoicing in victory (vv. 1-8).

"You love your enemies and hate your friends" (v. ____)

David returns to Jerusalem and appoints Amasa as general to replace Joab (vv. 9-15).

Shimei repents of his cursing, and David forgives him, in spite of Abishai's plan (vv. 16-23).

Mephibosheth reveals Ziba's lies about him (vv. 24-30).

Barzillai sends his son Chimham to David's court (vv. 31-40).

Judah (the South) and Israel (the North) quarrel again (vv. 41-43).

2 Samuel 20 – The Rebellion of Sheba and the Northern Tribes

Sheba and the ten northern tribes rebel against David (vv. 1-3).

Joab kills Amasa, whom David had appointed to pursue Sheba (vv. 4-13).

Joab and Abishai put down the northern rebellion, and Sheba is killed in Abel (vv. 14-22).

A list of David's leading men, including Benaiah, a future general (vv. 23-26).

2 Samuel 21 – The Deaths of Saul's Seven Sons and Four Giants

There is a famine in the land because Saul had broken Joshua's oath to Gibeon (vv. 1-2).

The Gibeonites demand the death of seven of Saul's sons (vv. 3-14).

Note: David refused to let any harm come to Jonathan's son, Mephibosheth.

David's men kill four giants, including one with 12 toes and 12 fingers (vv. 15-22).

2 Samuel 22 – David's Song of Thanksgiving to the LORD (almost identical to Psalm 18)

David trusted in the LORD. As God delivered David from all his enemies, so also God in Christ has delivered us from all our enemies. Therefore, let us trust in the LORD.

2 Samuel 23 – The Last Words of David and a List of Mighty Men

David claims that God gave him the words he used in his psalms (vv. 1-7).

"The Spirit of the LORD spoke by me, and His word was on my tongue" (v. ____)

David's mighty men, including those three who brought him water from Bethlehem (vv. 8-39).

A similar list is recorded in 1 Chronicles 11:10-47.

2 Samuel 24 – David's Census, the Plague That Followed, and the Purchase of the Temple Site (1 Chronicles 21)

David sins against God by asking for a census (vv. 1-10).

"The anger of the LORD was aroused against Israel, and He moved David against them to say, 'Go, number Israel and Judah'" (2 Samuel 24:1).

"Now Satan stood up against Israel, and moved David to number Israel" (1 Chronicles 21:1).

God sends a plague lasting three days as judgment (vv. 11-15).

The plague comes to an end at Araunah's threshing floor, which David then buys as the site for the future temple (vv. 16-25).

Questions

1. Which sins were committed first by David and then by David's sons?
2. What shows that Amnon did not truly "love" his sister Tamar?
3. List the stages in the relationship between David and his son Absalom.
4. How is Ahithophel a picture of Judas Iscariot?
5. How did David manage to escape from Absalom?
6. List some good points and some bad points in the character of Joab.
7. In what ways is David a picture or preview of his Son Jesus?
8. What did David say about his own writings?
9. How did God direct David to the site of the future temple?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 23 – David Prepares for the Temple and Organizes the Public Worship (First Chronicles 22-29; Psalms)

David and the Temple

David himself had wanted to build a temple for God in Jerusalem. But God, through the prophet Nathan, forbade him. Instead of David building a house for God, God wanted to build a house for David – that is, He promised David that his dynasty would last forever. God gave David the promise of an everlasting kingdom. David was a man of war. His son Solomon, which means Peace, would be the one to build a temple for the worship of the LORD.

David spent the last years of his life making preparation for Solomon's Temple. He bought Araunah's threshing floor in Jerusalem for the Temple site. He gathered workers and materials. He made plans. He encouraged Solomon and the people to carry out this great project after his death.

David and the Public Worship of the LORD

The Levitical worship given by God through Moses had fallen into disuse during the years of the judges and King Saul. The original tabernacle in Shiloh had very likely been destroyed by the Philistines when the time the Ark was stolen, and Eli's sons were killed. The prophet Jeremiah later said: **"Go now to My place which was in Shiloh, where I set My name at the first, and see what I did to it because of the wickedness of My people Israel"** (Jeremiah 7:12).

The prophet Samuel brought sacrifices to God in various places. During the reign of Saul, worship was carried on in Nob until Saul, in a jealous rage, commanded that all the priests at Nob be killed. The priest Abiathar escaped, however, and traveled with David. God's tabernacle then was set up at Gibeon during the rest of the reign of Saul and during the reign of David.

When David moved the Ark of the Covenant to Jerusalem, he had a tabernacle built for it. So then there were two tabernacles: one in Gibeon and one in Jerusalem. There were also two high priests: Abiathar from the family of Eli, and Zadok from the house of Eliezer. Zadok officiated chiefly at Gibeon, and Abiathar chiefly in Jerusalem.

These irregularities in the God-prescribed worship continued until Solomon built the Temple. Nevertheless, David put things in order as well as he could. The last chapters of First Chronicles tell us about all the musicians and priests that David appointed for the worship services. The Psalms give examples of the worship in David's time. They also show David's love for praising God in the tabernacle with songs and hymns.

Read at notes given below and least one chapter of First Chronicles listed below, and as many of the psalms in this section as you can. If you have questions, ask them.

1 Chronicles 22 – *David's Preparations for the Building of the Temple*

David hires laborers and gathers materials for the building of the Temple (vv. 1-5).

David instructs his son Solomon to build the Temple after his death (vv. 6-16).

David encourages Israel's leaders to help Solomon build the Temple (vv. 17-19).

1 Chronicles 23-26 – David's Organization of the Levites

The number, duties, and families of the Levites (chapter 23).

The 24 classes of priests and the 24 classes of Levites (chapter 24).

The 24 classes of musicians, 4000 of them (chapter 25).

The classes of doorkeepers, treasurers, and officers (chapter 26).

1 Chronicles 27 – Divisions of David's Army; Also Princes, Administrators, Councilors

In 1 Corinthians 14:40 we today are told: **"Let all things be done decently and in order."**

1 Chronicles 28-29 – David's Last Commands and His Death (see also the next lesson)

David announces to his leaders God's choice of Solomon as the next king (28:1-10).

David gives Solomon God's pattern for the Temple (28:11-21).

David and his princes give willingly for the building of the Temple (29:1-9).

"With a loyal heart they had offered willingly to the LORD" (v. ____)

David gives thanks to God in prayer (29:10-19).

The people celebrate, Solomon rules, and David dies (29:20-30).

Psalms 3-5 – Two Morning Hymns and an Evening Hymn

These three psalms were probably written in the time of Absalom's rebellion.

Psalms 19 – God Reveals Himself in His Creation and in His Word

Nature declares the glory of God (vv. 1-6).

"The heavens declare the glory of God" (v. ____)

The Word of God is an even more wonderful revelation (vv. 7-14).

"The testimony of the LORD is sure, making wise the simple" (v. ____)

Psalms 26-28, 122 – David Longs to Worship God in the Tabernacle

These four psalms were probably written in the time of Absalom's rebellion, when David had to leave Jerusalem with its tabernacle.

"LORD, I have loved the habitation of Your house" (v. ____)

"One thing...I seek: that I may dwell in the house of the LORD" (v. ____)

"Hear...when I lift up My hands toward Your holy sanctuary" (v. ____)

"I was glad when they said to me, 'Let us go into the house of the LORD'" (v. ____)

Psalms 30 – David Praises God at the Consecration of the Temple Site

"Weeping may endure for a night, but joy comes in the morning" (v. ____)

Psalms 36, 37, 39, 58 – David Considers the End of the Wicked and Comforts the Godly

"With You is the fountain of life; in Your light we see light" (v. ____)

"Do not fret because of evildoers, nor be envious of the workers of iniquity" (v. ____)

"Commit your way to the LORD, ...rest in the LORD, and wait patiently for Him" (v. ____)

"I have been young, and now am old; yet I have not seen the righteous forsaken" (v. ____)

"I am a stranger with You, a sojourner, as all my fathers were" (v. ____)

"The wicked are estranged from the womb; they go astray as soon as they are born" (v. ____)

Psalms 41, 55 – David Prays Concerning Friends Who Betrayed Him

In these two psalms David is no doubt thinking chiefly of Ahithophel, his adviser, who rebelled against him together with Absalom. As David had his Ahithophel, so David's Son, Jesus, had His Judas Iscariot.

"My own familiar friend...has lifted up His heel against me" (v. _____

"The words of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war was in his heart" (v. _____

Psalms 42, 43, 84 – David's Companion Longs for Jerusalem

These psalms were probably written by one of David's men who fled from Absalom with him.

"As the deer pants for the water brooks, so pants my soul for You, O God" (v. _____

"How lovely is Your tabernacle, O LORD of hosts!" (v. _____

"For a day in Your courts is better than a thousand" (v. _____

Psalms 61 – 65 – Five More Psalms of King David in Exile

"You will prolong the king's life, his years as many generations" (v. _____

"If riches increase, do not set your heart on them" (v. _____

"I have looked for You in the sanctuary, to see Your power and Your glory" (v. _____

"The righteous shall be glad in the LORD, and trust in Him" (v. _____

"We shall be satisfied with the goodness of Your house, of Your holy temple" (v. _____

Psalm 86 – A Prayer that Praises God's Gracious Name

"A God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering and abundant in mercy and truth" (v. _____

Psalm 103 – A Beautiful Psalm Proclaiming the Mercies of God

This psalm has so many beautiful expressions that it is worthy to be memorized.

"As far as the east is from the west, so far has He removed our transgressions" (v. _____

Psalms 140, 141 – Two More Psalms of David from the Time of Absalom's Rebellion

"Let my prayer be set before You as incense" (v. _____

Psalm 139 – David Meditates on God's Omnipresence, Omniscience, Omnipotence

"I will praise You, for I am fearfully and wonderfully made" (v. _____

Psalm 144 - "Happy Are the People Whose God is the LORD!" (v. _____

Psalm 145 – King David Praises a Much Greater King

"The eyes of all look expectantly to You, and You give them their food in due season, You open Your hand and satisfy the desire of every living thing" (v. _____

Questions

1. Where had the Jews been worshiping God from the time of Moses to Samuel?
2. What was so important about worshiping God by sacrifices?
3. What great plan for worship did David reveal to Nathan, God's prophet?
4. What did God say to Nathan about David's great plan?
5. How was God going to build a house for David?
6. How has God's promise about David's house been fulfilled?
7. What project did David prepare for before his death?
8. Who was selected by God to carry out this project?
9. In what two ways does Psalm 19 show the glory of God?
10. Why did David call himself a stranger?
11. Who was Ahithophel and why did he take his own life?
12. List how Psalm 139 shows God's almighty power and His all-knowing wisdom.
13. Choose one of the psalms in this section and explain its meaning.



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 24 – The Glorious Reign of King Solomon (First Kings 1-11; Second Chronicles 1-9)

Solomon's Kingdom

The history of David and his descendants continues in the Bible books known as **FIRST KINGS** and **SECOND CHRONICLES**. David's older sons Amnon and Absalom had caused him much grief. His troubles were not over when he became old. Contrary to God's will, David's son Adonijah proclaimed himself king with the support of Joab and Abiathar. When David heard of this plot, he quickly proclaimed his son Solomon to be his successor, and Solomon became king with the support of Nathan, Zadok, and Benaiah. Solomon established his kingdom by executing Adonijah, Joab, and Shimei (after a period of probation) and by removing the priesthood from Abiathar (as had been foretold to Eli, see 1 Samuel 2:27–36).

Solomon reigned from 971-931 BC, and his reign was peaceful and prosperous. The three other great empires of the Old Testament world (Egypt, Hittites, Assyria) were not powerful at this time. Solomon made peace with Egypt (the 21st Dynasty) and Phoenicia. He made slaves of the Canaanites that still lived in the land. He controlled the caravan trade, the horse and chariot industry, and the African and Asian shipping business on the Red Sea (gold, ivory, apes). He built huge horse stables in Megiddo, Hazor, Geber, and Jerusalem, some of which have been uncovered by archaeologists. He brought metal from Spain and refined copper in Ezion-geber. The peace and prosperity of Solomon's kingdom are a picture of the greater spiritual peace and prosperity that has come in the kingdom of David's greater Son, **JESUS** Christ, the Prince of Peace, our everlasting King.

Solomon's Temple

Solomon built the Temple at Jerusalem with the help of David's preparations and the skills of the Phoenicians under Hiram I. Cedars from Lebanon were shipped from Tyre to Joppa and then carried up to Jerusalem. Everything was pre-cut so that no hammer, ax, or iron tool was used when the Temple was constructed. The actual building began 480 years after the Exodus from Egypt, in 967 BC. It took seven years to build, and 160,000 workmen worked on it.

The Ark of the Covenant, which was in David's tabernacle at Jerusalem, was moved to the new Temple. Much new furniture was designed and constructed, including a great copper washing basin which rested on twelve bulls, a great altar for burnt offerings, and new cherubim for the mercy seat of the Ark. The Holy Place was 18.3 meters long, 9.15 meters wide, 13.7 meters high¹. The Holy of Holies was 9.15 meters long, 9.15 meters wide, 9.15 meters high².

This Temple remained standing for 381 years, until it was destroyed by the Babylonians in 586 BC. The Temple that Jesus worshiped in was similar to Solomon's Temple, but the Temple of Jesus time was the third one to be built. The second Temple was built by the Jews returning from captivity, and the third Temple was built by Herod the Great. At the dedication of Solomon's Temple, the cloud of glory filled it, just as the cloud had filled the original tabernacle built by Moses. This was proof that God approved of Solomon's Temple and recognized it as His special dwelling place.

¹ 60 feet long, 30 feet wide, 30 feet high

² 30 feet long, 30 feet wide, 30 feet high

Solomon also built a palace for himself and houses for many of his 1000 wives.

Solomon's Sin and God's Judgment

Solomon's great sin was permitting and even encouraging the heathen worship of his many foreign wives. Because of this continued idolatry God told Solomon that his kingdom would be divided after his death. Ten tribes would be given to Jeroboam, whom we call Jeroboam I because of a second king named Jeroboam who ruled later on. God, through the prophet Ahijah, also informed Jeroboam I of God's judgment on Solomon and warned him against idolatry. Jeroboam I lived in exile in Egypt until after Solomon's death.

Read First Kings chapters 1-10 along with the notes below and at least two chapters of Second Chronicles. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

1 Kings 1 – *Solomon Becomes King Rather Than Adonijah*

The young girl Abishag becomes old David's nurse (vv. 1-4).

Adonijah tries to become king with the help of Joab and Abiathar (vv. 5-10).

Nathan and Bathsheba inform David of Adonijah's rebellion (vv. 11-27).

David chooses Solomon as next king, and he is crowned king (vv. 28-40).

Adonijah's rebellion fails, and Solomon puts Adonijah on probation (vv. 41-53).

1 Kings 2 – *Solomon's Authority Is Established* (See also David's struggle in Lesson 20)

David gives Solomon his last instructions and dies (vv. 1-11).

Adonijah seeks to regain power but is killed by Solomon's commander Benaiah (vv. 12-25).

Abiathar, from the line of Eli, is removed from the priesthood (vv. 26-27).

Joab is executed by Solomon's commander Benaiah (vv. 28-35).

Shimei disobeys Solomon's orders and is put to death (vv. 36-46).

1 Kings 3 – *Solomon Asks God for Wisdom and Receives This and More* (also 2 Chronicles 1)

Solomon asks God for wisdom in a dream at Gibeon (vv. 1-15).

Solomon's wisdom is revealed in the case of the two mothers (vv. 16-28).

1 Kings 4 – *Solomon's Wealth and Wisdom* (see Lesson 26 for more about this)

The peace and prosperity of Solomon's kingdom (vv. 1-28).

Solomon's wisdom in proverbs, songs, and natural science (vv. 29-34).

1 Kings 5 – *Solomon's Treaty with Hiram of Tyre Concerning the Temple* (also 2 Chronicles 2)

Solomon asks Hiram of Tyre for cedars and workers (vv. 1-6).

Hiram agrees to help Solomon in return for payment of food, etc. (vv. 7-12).

Solomon's laborers prepare stones and timber for the Temple (vv. 13-18).

1 Kings 6 – *Solomon Builds the Magnificent Temple at Jerusalem* (also 2 Chronicles 3)

1 Kings 7 – *Solomon Builds His Own Palace and Temple Furniture* (also 2 Chronicles 4)

1 Kings 8 – Solomon Dedicates the Temple (also 2 Chronicles 5; 6; 7:1-11)

The Ark of the Covenant is moved from David's tabernacle to the Temple (vv. 1-11).

"the cloud, the glory of the LORD filled the house of the LORD" (v. ____)

Solomon thanks God for giving His people the blessing of the Temple (vv. 12-21).

Solomon prays the great prayer of Dedication (vv. 22-54).

Solomon blesses the people: **"May the LORD our God be with us"** (vv. 55-61).

Solomon and the people offer sacrifices and celebrate a great feast (vv. 62-66).

1 Kings 9 – God Warns Solomon of the Dangers of Disobedience (also 2 Chronicles 7:12ff.; 8)

God appears to Solomon and warns him against idolatry (vv. 1-9).

How Solomon built his many buildings (vv. 10-28).

1 Kings 10 – The Visit of the Queen of Sheba (also 2 Chronicles 9)

The queen is impressed by Solomon's prosperity and wisdom (vv. 1-13).

More examples of Solomon's wealth and wisdom (vv. 24-29).

1 Kings 11 – Solomon's Idolatry and God's Judgment

Solomon's many heathen wives lead him to idolatry (vv. 1-8).

God announces His judgment on Solomon but delays in carrying it out (vv. 9-13).

"I will surely tear the kingdom away from you... I will not do it in your days" (vv. ____)

God raises up two enemies for Solomon: Hadad of Edom and Rezon of Damascus (vv. 14-25).

The prophet Ahijah tells Jeroboam I that he will receive ten tribes (vv. 26-40).

"I will tear the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon and will give ten tribes to you" (v. ____)

Solomon dies and is replaced by his son Rehoboam (vv. 41-43).

Questions

1. Why did God send so many troubles to David in his later years?
2. How did David react to the plot of Joab and Adonijah to take the kingdom?
3. How did King Solomon deal with Joab, Abiathar, and Shimei?
4. Why was God pleased with Solomon's request at Gibeon?
5. Why does the Bible give so much attention given to the building of Solomon's temple?
6. In what ways was Solomon's temple similar to the tabernacle at Shiloh?
7. In what ways was Solomon's temple different from the tabernacle?
8. Which earthly ruler helped Solomon build the temple?
9. How did God show His approval of the temple built by Solomon?
10. What did the Queen of Sheba think of Solomon's kingdom?
11. What was the great sin of Solomon that led him away from the true God?
12. What judgment did God's prophet announce to Solomon?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 25 – The God-Given Wisdom of King Solomon – Part I (Proverbs, Ecclesiastes)

Solomon's Wisdom

In answer to Solomon's prayer at Gibeon, God gave him greater wisdom than any man before him or after him (except Jesus, of course). In his wisdom Solomon spoke 3000 proverbs, he wrote 1005 songs, and he studied natural science (see 1 Kings 4:29-33). Some of these proverbs and songs are in the Old Testament: **PROVERBS**, **SONG OF SOLOMON**, some Psalms, and **ECCLESIASTES**. Solomon encouraged literature and the arts. Very likely the book of Job and many of the psalms were written during his reign. His own people and outsiders, such as the Queen of Sheba¹ and Hiram of Tyre, marveled at his God-given wisdom.

The Book of PROVERBS

Except for the last two chapters, which were written by Agur and Lemuel (both of whom are otherwise unknown) and the section from 22:17 to 24:34, which contain proverbs from wise men before Solomon, the book of Proverbs is a collection of Solomon's wisdom intended chiefly for the education of the young.

Read as many chapters of Proverbs as you can as you study the outline and notes below. If you have any questions, ask them.

SECTION I – A Discussion of True Wisdom (Proverbs 1:1 – 9:18)

The theme: **"The fear of the LORD is the beginning of knowledge"** (1:7).

Proverbs 1 – A Warning against Getting Involved in Violence and Crime

"My son, if sinners entice you, do not consent" (v. ____)

"Do not walk in the way with them...for their feet run to evil" (vv. ____)

Proverbs 2 – The Blessings That Come from True Wisdom

Proverbs 3 – A Warning against Conceit and against Impatience When God Chastises

"Trust in the LORD with all your heart, and lean not on your own understanding" (v. ____)

"Do not despise the chastening of the LORD...for whom the LORD loves He corrects" (vv. ____)

Proverbs 4 – Fatherly Words of Wisdom: Stay on the Narrow Path That Leads to Life

"Keep your heart with all diligence, for out of it spring the issues of life" (v. ____)

Proverbs 5 – A Warning against Strange Women and Unfaithfulness in Marriage

"The lips of an immoral woman drip honey, ...but...her feet go down to death" (vv. ____)

¹ See the previous lesson (Lesson 24), 1 Kings 9 The Visit of the Queen of Sheba (also 2 Chronicles 9)

"Drink water from your own cistern, and running water from your own well" (v. ____

Proverbs 6 – Warnings against Various Sins: Laziness, Deceit, Adultery

"Go to the ant, you sluggard! Consider her ways and be wise" (v. ____

"The LORD hates...one who sows discord among brethren" (vv. ____

"Can a man take fire to his bosom and his clothes not be burned?" (v. ____

Proverbs 7 – Resisting the Temptation to Adultery

"With her flattering lips she seduced him. Immediately he went after her, as an ox goes to the slaughter" (vv. ____

Proverbs 8 – Wisdom Is Personified (In Christ Is Found All the Wisdom of God)

"Whoever finds me finds life, and obtains favor from the LORD" (v. ____

Proverbs 9 – The Contrast between Wisdom and Folly

SECTION II – Individual Sayings of Solomon, Short Proverbs (Proverbs 10:1 – 22:16)

"A wise son makes a glad father, but a foolish son is the grief of his mother" (10: ____

"As a ring of gold in a swine's snout, so is a lovely woman who lacks discretion" (11: ____

"He who spares his rod hates his son, but he who loves him disciplines him promptly" (13: ____

SECTION III – Sayings of the Old Wise Men before Solomon (Proverbs 22:17 – 24:34)

"Do not mix with winebibbers, or with gluttonous eaters of meat" (v. 23: ____

SECTION IV – Proverbs of Solomon Written Down by Hezekiah's Men (Proverbs 25:1 – 29:27)

Some of the proverbs in this section are the same as those in Section II.

King Hezekiah lived around 700 BC and was a direct descendant of King Solomon.

SECTION V – The Words of the Wise Man Agur (Proverbs 30)

This section is distinguished by references to animals: ants, rock badgers, locusts, spiders, etc.

"Give me neither poverty nor riches...lest I be full...or lest I be poor" (vv. ____

"The eye that mocks his father, and scorns obedience to his mother, the ravens of the valley will pick it out, and the young eagles will eat it" (v. ____

SECTION VI – The Word of Lemuel, Including an Acrostic in Praise of the Good Wife (Proverbs 31)

A warning against wine (1-7).

A plea for justice (8-9).

The virtuous woman (10-31).

"Charm is deceitful and beauty is passing, but a woman who fears the LORD, she shall be praised" (v. ____

The Book of ECCLESIASTES, or the Preacher

This book was written by a son of David who was king in Jerusalem. Most likely this Preacher was Solomon himself. It is likely that Solomon wrote these words in his old age to undo as much as possible the offense he had caused by his idolatry, and to warn others against the sins he had committed.

The main theme of Ecclesiastes is the vanity (worthlessness) of all of all earthly life that is lived **“under the sun”**, that is, without reference to God. It is foolish to become attached to the things of this world. Rather we should enjoy the pleasures of this earth as gifts from God and use them in the fear of God. **“Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God and keep His commandments... for God will bring every work into judgment”** (Ecclesiastes 12:13-14).

Read as many chapters of Ecclesiastes as you can as you study the notes below. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Ecclesiastes 1 – *The Vanity of All Earthly Things*

Theme and introduction: **“Vanity of vanities, all is vanity”** (1-11).

The vanity of striving after earthly wisdom (12-18).

“In much wisdom is much grief” (v. ____ (Our proverb: Ignorance is bliss)

Ecclesiastes 2 – *The Vanity of Earthly Pleasures, Wisdom, and Labor*

Earthly pleasures do not really satisfy (1-11).

Solomon tried: laughter, wine, constructing buildings, gardens, pursuing beauty, possessions, music, etc.

The wise man dies as does the fool (12-17).

All earthly labor perishes (18-26).

“What has man for all his labor, and for the striving of his heart?” (v. ____

Ecclesiastes 3 – *True Enjoyment Depends on Our Relationship to God*

There is a time for everything (1-8).

We should enjoy what we have as a gift from God (9-15).

God will judge the righteous and the wicked at His own time (16-22).

“The spirit of the sons of men...goes upward” (v. ____ (but not the spirit of animals).

Ecclesiastes 4 – *The Vanity of Labor, Wealth, and High Office*

“There is no end to all his labors, nor is his eye satisfied with riches” (v. ____

Ecclesiastes 5 – *The Vanity of Insincere Worship and Covetousness*

Be careful in worshiping God and making vows before Him (1-7).

“Draw near to hear rather than to give the sacrifice of fools” (v. ____

The greedy are never satisfied (8-17).

“As he came from his mother’s womb, naked shall he return, to go as he came” (v. ____

Enjoy earthly riches as the gift of God (18-20).

Ecclesiastes 6 – *Vanity, Vanity, Vanity*

Ecclesiastes 7 – *The Value of Suffering and the Wisdom Learned through Suffering*

Sorrow is better than laughter (1-10).

The wise man considers how things really are in this world (11-29).

“There is not a just man on earth who does good and does not sin” (v. ____

Ecclesiastes 8 – *The Earthly Authorities and the Almighty Judge of the Earth*

Earthly authorities are to be respected (1-8).

God is the ultimate Judge of all (9-17).

“It will be well with those who fear God...but it will not be well with the wicked” (vv. _____

Ecclesiastes 9 – *The Inevitability of Death*

“Whatever your hand finds to do, do it with your might” (v. ____

Ecclesiastes 10 – *The Big Difference between Wisdom and Foolishness*

Ecclesiastes 11 – *God Remains in Control*

“You do not know the works of God who makes everything” (v. ____

Ecclesiastes 12 – *Death Will Come, but That Is Not the End of It All*

“Man goes to his eternal home... The dust will return to the earth as it was, and the spirit will return to God who gave it” (vv. ____

Questions

1. What did the Queen of Sheba think about Solomon’s wisdom?
2. What was the source of Solomon’s wisdom?
3. How does chapter 3 of Proverbs emphasize the First Commandment?
4. How do Proverbs chapters 5 and 6 illustrate the Sixth Commandment?
5. What individual proverb in chapter 10 that has special meaning for you?
6. List two proverbs that speak about the training of children.
7. Which animals in chapter 30 are used to teach us useful things?
8. Name three words that summarize the virtuous woman of chapter 31 of Proverbs.
9. What is meant by the expression “under the sun” in Ecclesiastes?
10. List some verses in Ecclesiastes that speak about death.



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 26 – The God-Given Wisdom of King Solomon – Part II

(Song of Solomon, Psalms)

The Song of Solomon

This song of eight chapters is also known as the Song of Songs. By showing the beauty of true love between a man and a woman in marriage, Solomon pictures the greater love between God and His people or between Christ and His Church. Christ is the heavenly Bridegroom, and His believers are His bride, as it is written in Ephesians 5: 22-33. See also Revelation 19:7-9 and Revelation 21:2.

The best way to read this book is to use a Bible that clearly indicates the speaker of each section: whether it is the Bridegroom or the bride, or the chorus of friends.

She says: **“My beloved is mine, and I am his”** (2:16).

He says: **“You are all fair, my love, and there is no spot in you”** (4:7).

He says: **“For love is as strong as death... Many waters cannot quench love”** (8:6-7).

The Psalms of Solomon’s Age

Solomon himself probably wrote three psalms: Psalms 72, 127, and 132. Others were written by some of the wise men and musicians in his court, such as Asaph and Heman.

Read all the psalms listed below along with the notes for each. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them

Psalm 1 – *The Difference between the Godly and the Ungodly*

(The godly person) **“shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water”** (v. __)

“The ungodly...are like the chaff which the wind drives away” (v. __)

Psalm 45 – *A Marriage Song in Honor of David’s Son, the King*

This psalm, like the Song of Solomon, pictures the marriage of Jesus, the King, and His bride, the Church. Jesus is our beautiful Savior.

The Father says to the Son: **“Your throne, O God, is forever and ever”** (v. __)

He also says: **“God, Your God, has anointed You with the oil of gladness more than Your companions”** (v. __)

Thus, the Son of God is God; He is also the Anointed One, the Messiah. See Hebrews 1:8-9.

Psalm 49 – *The Vanity of Earthly Riches*

This is a wisdom psalm, similar in content to many of the Proverbs and to the book of Ecclesiastes.

It is foolish to put our trust in anything that is of this world, for this world will perish.

“None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him” (v. __)

Psalm 50 – Sincere Sacrifice and Worship of God

This psalm of Asaph is directed against hypocrisy and insincerity in worship.

“Call upon Me in the day of trouble; I will deliver you, and you shall glorify Me” (v. ____
God does not need us; we need Him!

Psalm 72 – A Prayer for the Prince of Peace

This psalm points ahead to the spiritual peace of the kingdom of Christ, the One greater than Solomon (Matthew 12:42, Luke 11:31).

“He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river to the ends of the earth” (v. ____

Psalm 73 – Asaph’s Problem: The Prosperity of the Wicked

This psalm, like Psalm 37, contrasts the riches of the ungodly with the true wealth of the godly.

“I was envious of the boastful, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked” (v. ____

“Oh, how they are brought to desolation, as in a moment!” (v. ____

“You will guide me with Your counsel, and afterward receive me to glory” (v. ____

Psalm 82 – God’s Judgment against Unjust Judges and Rulers

It was with reference to this psalm that Jesus said: **“The Scripture cannot be broken”** (John 10:35).

Psalm 88 – The Prayer of a Patient Sufferer like Job

Heman the Ezrahite prays to God in extreme gloom and misery.

“Your wrath lies heavy upon me, and You have afflicted me with all Your waves” (v. ____

Psalm 89 – God’s Everlasting Promise to David

This psalm refers to God’s promise to David that his dynasty would endure forever.

“I will not lie to David: His seed shall endure forever” (vv. ____ (This is fulfilled in Christ.)

At the close of this psalm God’s promise remained unfulfilled, with little hope of any change.

Psalm 127 – Everything Depends on God’s Blessing

“Unless the LORD builds the house, they labor in vain who build it” (v. ____

“Children are a heritage from the LORD, the fruit of the womb is a reward” (v. ____

Psalm 132 – A Prayer for the Everlasting House of David

Solomon probably composed this psalm for the dedication of the Temple.

“The LORD has sworn in truth to David; He will not turn from it” (v. ____

Questions

1. List three Bible passages that speak of God as the Groom and His people as the bride.
2. What is the content of the Song of Solomon?
3. How does Psalm 1 show the final destiny of human beings?
4. How does Psalm 45 show that the coming Messiah was given the name of God?
5. How does Psalm 49 show that the sacrifice of Christ was truly necessary?
6. What does God want from His people even more than sacrifices?
7. How did Asaph realize that he should not envy prosperous wicked people?
8. What do Psalms 89 and 132 say about God’s promise concerning David’s Son?
9. What does Psalm 127 teach us concerning children?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 27 – The First Sixty Years of the Divided Kingdom (First Kings 12-16; Second Chronicles 10-16)

The Divided Kingdom

After the death of Solomon, the kingdom divided into two kingdoms as prophesied by the prophet Ahijah. Only the tribes of Judah and Benjamin remained faithful to the house of David, which had the promise of an everlasting kingdom. The kingdom of Israel was the northern kingdom. It lasted for 209 years until the Assyrian Captivity in 722 BC. The kingdom of Judah was the southern kingdom. It lasted 135 years longer, for a total of 344 years, until the Babylonian Captivity in 586 BC. The two books of Kings give a history of both Israel and Judah. Second Chronicles gives only the history of Judah.

During these years there was not a single king in Israel who remained faithful to the true God. All of them followed in **“the sin of Jeroboam”**, who set up golden calves for the LORD’s worship in the south at Bethel and in the north at Dan. Shortly after these golden calves were set up, a man of God testified against this false worship and prophesied its destruction. He even foretold the name of the man who would destroy it. Over 300 years later King Josiah of Judah fulfilled this prophecy. Because of Jeroboam’s sin God destroyed his dynasty through the dynasty of Baasha, which in turn was destroyed by another dynasty, etc. The most important and powerful dynasty in the early days of Israel was the dynasty of Omri.

In Judah, however, there was only one dynasty: the dynasty of David. God blessed Judah with several pious kings who had long reigns. Yet even in Judah idolatry was often permitted and sometimes even encouraged by the rulers. The chief form of idolatry was the worship of the female goddess Asherah. Immoral adultery was often connected with this worship.

The **“sin of Jeroboam”** is repeated in our time today whenever people try to worship God in their own way rather than in the way prescribed by God in the Bible. For example, anyone claiming to worship God without honoring Jesus as God, is worshiping God in his own false way rather than in the way God teaches us in the Bible. Jeroboam of Israel instituted a false worship. He did not want his people to go to Jerusalem to worship God in the Temple, as God had commanded. So he set up two other places in his kingdom where the people could worship God: Bethel and Dan. He did this on his own without consulting God and in direct opposition to God’s command.

During this period God continued to send His prophets to both the kingdoms of Israel and Judah. Some of these prophets are well-known, like Elijah and Elisha and Isaiah and Jeremiah. But many of them are mentioned only once in Scripture. Some of them are not even given a name. But they were all important, for they were the ones who spoke God’s revealed Word to the people and their leaders.

Read as many chapters of this section as you can, as you study the events below. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Rehoboam of Judah (931-913 BC)

1. Rehoboam takes the advice of young men and tells Israel he will be a harsher king than Solomon (1 Kings 12:1-15; 2 Chronicles 10:1-15).
2. Israel rebels against Rehoboam and sets up Jeroboam I as king (1 Kings 12:16-20; 2 Chronicles 10:16-19).

3. The prophet Shemaiah prevents Rehoboam from attacking Jeroboam I (1 Kings 12:21-24; 2 Chronicles 11:1-4).
4. Rehoboam fortifies his kingdom by building cities (2 Chronicles 11:5-12).
5. Priests, Levites, and pious Israelites emigrate to Judah (2 Chronicles 11:13-17).
6. Rehoboam has 78 wives and 88 children (2 Chronicles 11:18-23).
7. After his first three years Rehoboam permits idolatry (1 Kings 14:21-24; 2 Chronicles 12:1).
8. Shishak of Egypt enslaves Rehoboam and robs the Temple; the prophet Shemaiah preaches repentance (1 Kings 14:25-28; 2 Chronicles 12:2-12).
9. Rehoboam concludes his reign and dies (1 Kings 14:25-28; 2 Chronicles 12:13-16).

Note: Shishak of Egypt is also known as Sheshonk I of the 22nd Dynasty. He ruled from 935 to 914 BC. In 1939 Shishak's body was discovered in his burial chamber in Tanis, Egypt.

Jeroboam I of Israel (931-910 BC)

10. Jeroboam sets up his own form of worship and makes golden calves in Bethel and Dan (1 Kings 12:25-33).
11. A man of God miraculously testifies against Jeroboam's false worship and prophesies its eventual destruction (1 Kings 13:1-10).
12. An old prophet in Bethel lies to the man of God and entices him to eat with him (1 Kings 13:11-19).
13. The old prophet announces God's judgment on the man of God, and God's judgement comes almost immediately (1 Kings 13:20-32).
14. Despite this, Jeroboam continues the false worship (1 Kings 13:33-34).
15. Jeroboam's son Abijah is sick; his wife visits the prophet Ahijah (1 Kings 14:1-4).
16. Ahijah announces God's judgment on Jeroboam's house and the death of Abijah (1 Kings 14:5-18).

Note: God spares Jeroboam's pious son Abijah by letting him die.

17. Jeroboam concludes his reign and dies (1 Kings 14:19-20).

Abijam (Abijah) of Judah (913-911 BC)

18. Abijam continues the shameful idolatry of Rehoboam (1 Kings 15:1-8).
19. Abijam addresses Israel with a stirring speech before battle with Jeroboam I (2 Chronicles 13:1-12).
20. Abijam wins a great victory over Jeroboam I (2 Chronicles 13:13-22).

Note: Of the 800 000 Israelite soldiers, 500 000 were killed by the 400 000 Jews.

Asa of Judah (911-870 BC)

21. Asa abandons his fathers' idolatry and strengthens his kingdom (1 Kings 15:9-12; 2 Chronicles 14:1-7).
22. Asa wins a great victory over Zerah the Ethiopian through faith (2 Chronicles 14:8-15).
23. The prophet Azariah calls upon the people to be faithful to the LORD (2 Chronicles 15:1-7).
24. The people of Judah (also some from Israel) renew their covenant with the LORD (1 Kings 15:13-15; 2 Chronicles 15:8-19).
25. Asa makes a treaty with Benhadad I of Syria against Baasha of Israel (1 Kings 15:16-22; 2 Chronicles 16:1-6).

26. The prophet Hanani rebukes Asa for his lack of faith and is persecuted (2 Chronicles 16:7-10).
 27. Asa has diseased feet, dies, and has a great burial (1 Kings 15:23-24; 2 Chronicles 16:11-14).

Nadab of Israel (910-909 BC)

28. Nadab follows in the sins of Jeroboam I and is destroyed by Baasha (1 Kings 15:25-32).

Baasha of Israel (909-886 BC)

29. Baasha also follows in the sins of Jeroboam I (1 Kings 15:33-34).
 30. The prophet Jehu announces the destruction of Baasha's dynasty (1 Kings 16:1-7).

Elah of Israel (886-885 BC)

31. Elah sins in the same way and is killed while drunk by captain Zimri (1 Kings 16:8-14).

Zimri of Israel (885 BC)

32. Zimri reigns seven days and commits suicide (1 Kings 16:15-20).

Tibni (885-880 BC) **and Omri** (885-874 BC) **of Israel**

33. There is civil war for six years between Tibni and Omri (1 Kings 16:21-22).
 34. Omri makes Samaria his capital and sins worse than those before him (1 Kings 16:23-28).

Note: The Moabite Stone, discovered in 1868, shows that Omri was a mighty king who conquered the Moabites.

A Table of Prophets and Kings

| <u>Prophets</u> | <u>Kings of Israel</u> | <u>Kings of Judah</u> | <u>2 Chron.</u> | <u>1 Kings</u> |
|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Ahijah | 1) Jeroboam I (931-910) | Rehoboam (931-913) | 10-12 | 2-14 |
| Shemaiah | | | | |
| Iddo | | | | |
| <u>"a man of God"</u> | | | | |
| <u>"an old prophet"</u> | | Abijam (913-911) | 13 | 15 |
| Oded | 1) Nadab (910-909) | <u>Asa</u> (911-870) | 14-15 | |
| Azariah, his son | 2) Baasha (909-886) | | | |
| Hanani | | | 16 | 16 |
| Jehu, his son | | | | |
| | 2) Elah (886-885) | | | |
| | 3) Zimri (885) | | | |
| | 4) Tibni (885-880) | | | |
| | 5) Omri (885-874) | | | |
| | 5) Ahab (874-853) | <u>Jehoshaphat</u> (873-848) | 17-18 | |

Note: The numbers besides the kings of Israel refer to their various dynasties. Jeroboam I passed the kingdom to his son Nadab, but Nadab was overthrown by Baasha, a man from a different family, who established a second dynasty and passed the kingdom on to his son Elah. Many dynasties ruled over Israel. But in Judah there was only one dynasty: the dynasty of David, and to this dynasty God promised an everlasting kingdom.

The underlined kings of Judah (Asa and Jehoshaphat) are those who are described in the Bible as God-fearing kings. They were far from perfect in their loyalty to God, but it seems that they trusted in God's promises concerning the coming Christ (**JESUS**) and tried to walk in the ways of the Lord.

Questions

1. Why did the kingdom of David and Solomon divide into Israel and Judah?
2. List some of the differences between the kingdoms of Israel and Judah.
3. What is the “sin of Jeroboam” and why did it continue for so many years?
4. Why did God keep the dynasty of David in power in the kingdom of Judah?
5. What foolish decision did Rehoboam make at the beginning of his reign?
6. What did the prophet from Judah foretell about the worship at Bethel?
7. Why was King Abijam of Judah convinced that God was on his side in the war against Israel?
8. List some of the good decisions and some of the bad decisions made by King Asa of Judah.
9. What can we learn from the history of the kings of the divided kingdom?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 28 – The Reigns of Wicked Ahab and Godly Jehoshaphat (First Kings 17-22; Second Chronicles 17-20; Psalms 46-48, 83)

Ahab of Israel (874-853 BC)

Omri's son, Ahab, married Jezebel of Sidon and introduced the Phoenician worship of Baal and Asherah into Israel. The Bible says of Ahab: **"But there was no one like Ahab who sold himself to do wickedness in the sight of the LORD, because Jezebel his wife stirred him up"** (1 Kings 21:25). He was responsible for the persecution and death of the LORD's prophets in Israel. He was responsible for the death of Naboth and the robbery of Naboth's vineyard.

Yet Ahab did listen to the prophet of the LORD who directed him to attack Benhadad I of Syria. He also repented in a way when Elijah told him of God's judgment on his dynasty. In the end, however, Ahab died as an unbeliever. Although the prophet Micaiah warned him that the battle against Benhadad I would lead to his death, Ahab did not listen but went out to fight against him anyway. So Ahab was killed in battle, as the LORD had said.

Elijah the Tishbite

When Ahab outlawed the worship of the LORD in Israel and replaced it with the worship of Baal and Asherah, the LORD wanted to prove to His people that He was a God of power and infinitely superior to the idols of men. For this purpose, God raised up two mighty prophets: Elijah and Elisha, and He gave them strength to work miracles of power. God gave them power even to raise the dead. The three men who appeared in glory at the high mountain where Jesus was transfigured were the three great miracle-workers of Holy Scriptures: Moses, Elijah, and **JESUS** the Messiah.

Jehoshaphat of Judah (873-848 BC)

Jehoshaphat was a God-fearing king. He took even stronger measures than his father Asa to get rid of the idolatry in the land. The Bible says of him: **"Now the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the former ways of his father David; he did not seek the Baals"** (2 Chronicles 17:3). He was careful to listen to and trust in the words of God's prophets: Micaiah, Jehu, Jahaziel, Eliezer, and Elisha. The high point of his reign was the great victory God gave him over the combined forces of Moab, Ammon, and Edom.

There are four psalms that reflect this victory and were possibly written at this time:

- Psalm 46 – the basis for Martin Luther's hymn "A Mighty Fortress"
- Psalm 47
- Psalm 48
- Psalm 83

The one tragic weakness of Jehoshaphat's life was his alliance with the ungodly kings of Israel, specifically Ahab, Ahaziah, and Jehoram. His own son, Jehoram, married Ahab's daughter, Athaliah. This eventually led to Baal worship in Judah. He went on a campaign with Ahab against Syria, and the prophet Jehu rebuked him for this. Nevertheless, Jehoshaphat also joined forces with Ahaziah of Israel, and because of this, his ships were broken and he could not use them. Later, Jehoshaphat joined Jehoram of Israel and the king of Edom against the Moabites. This combination of the godly with the

ungodly is against God's will. So also today our Lord does not want us to join forces with false-teaching churches. Rather He tells us: **"Avoid them"** (Romans 16:17).

Read as many of the chapters in this section as you can along with the events listed below, but read at least 1 Kings chapters 17, 18, 19, 21, 22; 2 Chronicles 20; Psalm 46. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Ahab of Israel (874-853 BC)

1. Ahab marries Jezebel of Sidon and introduces Baal worship into Israel (1 Kings 16:29-34).
2. The prophet Elijah announces to Ahab a great drought (1 Kings 17:1).
3. God miraculously feeds Elijah at the brook Cherith through birds (1 Kings 17:2-7).
4. God miraculously feeds Elijah and the widow of Zarephath (1 Kings 17:8-16).
"The bin of flour was not used up, nor did the jar of oil run dry" (v. ____)
5. Elijah is given power to raise the widow's son to life again (1 Kings 17:17-24).
6. Elijah tells the God-fearing governor Obadiah that he wants to see Ahab (1 Kings 18:1-16).
7. Elijah meets Ahab and proposes a contest between God and Baal on Mt. Carmel (1 Kings 18:17-24).
"If the LORD is God, follow Him; but if Baal, follow him" (v. ____)
8. The prophets of Baal seek an answer from their god (1 Kings 18:25-29).
9. God consumes Elijah's sacrifice by fire and wins the contest (1 Kings 18:30-40).
10. God sends a great rain in answer to Elijah's prayer (1 Kings 18:41-46).
11. Elijah escapes from Jezebel to Mt. Sinai (Mt. Horeb), with an angel feeding him (1 Kings 19:1-8).
"It is enough! Now, LORD, take my life; for I am no better than my fathers" (v. ____)
12. The Lord appears to Elijah in **"a still small voice"** (v. ____ and gives him work to do (1 Kings 19:9-18).
The LORD was not in the wind, the earthquake, or the fire, but in the quiet voice.
Elijah: **"I alone am left; and they seek to take my life"** (v. ____)
God: **"Yet I have reserved seven thousand in Israel"** (v. ____)
Elijah's work:
 anointing Hazael to be king of Syria;
 anointing Jehu to be king of Israel;
 anointing Elisha to be prophet in Elijah's place.
13. Elisha is called to be Elijah's assistant (1 Kings 19:19-21).
14. Benhadad I of Syria prepares for war against Ahab of Israel (1 Kings 20:1-12).
15. "A prophet" encourages Ahab to fight, and he wins a great victory (1 Kings 20:13-21).
16. A year later the prophet encourages Ahab to fight again, and again he wins a great victory (1 Kings 20:22-30).
17. Instead of punishing Benhadad I Ahab makes a treaty with him (1 Kings 20:31-34).
18. A prophet announces God's displeasure at Ahab's treaty (1 Kings 20:35-43).
19. Ahab covets the vineyard of Naboth in Jezreel (1 Kings 21:1-4).
20. Through false witness and murder Jezebel acquires Naboth's vineyard (1 Kings 21:5-16).
21. Elijah announces the near end of Ahab's dynasty (1 Kings 21:17-26).
22. Ahab humbles himself, and God delays judgment until after Ahab's death (1 Kings 21:27-29).
23. Ahab and Jehoshaphat prepare to fight against Syria (1 Kings 22:1-12; 2 Chronicles 18:1-11).

24. The prophet Micaiah prophesies disaster and is persecuted (1 Kings 22:13-18; 2 Chronicles 18:12-27).

25. Ahab disguises himself, but is killed in battle anyway (1 Kings 22:29-40; 2 Chronicles 18:28-34).

Note: According to the Black Obelisk of Shalmaneser III (discovered in 1846), Ahab and Benhadad I of Syria joined ten other kings in fighting against Shalmaneser III. The main battle was fought at Qarqar in 853 B.C. Benhadad I of Syria ruled from 890-841 B.C. Kings of Assyria during this time were Ashurnasirpal II (883-859) and Shalmaneser III (859-824).

Note: The statement of the Bible that the Moabites rebelled against Israel after Ahab's death (see 2 Kings 1:1) is corroborated by the Moabite Stone (the Mesha Stele), recovered in 1868. This stone credits the victories of Moab to the Moabite god, Chemosh.

Jehoshaphat of Judah (873-848 BC)

26. Jehoshaphat in the fear of the LORD gets rid of open idolatry (1 Kings 22:41-46; 2 Chronicles 17:1-9).

27. Jehoshaphat strengthens his kingdom with God's blessing (2 Chronicles 17:10-19).

28. Jehoshaphat makes peace with Ahab and campaigns with him against Syria (1 Kings 22; 2 Chronicles 18). See points #23-25 in the section above on Ahab of Israel.

29. The prophet Jehu rebukes Jehoshaphat for his "unionism" (2 Chronicles 19:1-3).

"Should you help the wicked and love those who hate the LORD?" (v. ____)

30. Jehoshaphat improves the justice system in his kingdom (2 Chronicles 19:4-11).

31. Moab, Ammon, and Edom unite to destroy the kingdom of Judah (2 Chronicles 20:1-4).

32. Jehoshaphat and all Judah pray a great prayer to the LORD (2 Chronicles 20:5-13).

"We have no power against this great multitude that is coming against us" (v. ____)

33. The prophet Jahaziel assures Judah of victory (2 Chronicles 20:14-19).

"The battle is not yours, but God's... Stand still and see the salvation of the LORD" (vv. ____)

34. Jehoshaphat and Judah win a great victory and rejoice with music (2 Chronicles 20:20-30).

Jehoshaphat: **"Believe in the LORD your God, and you shall be established; believe His prophets, and you shall prosper"** (v. ____)

"They were three days gathering the spoil because there was so much" (v. ____)

35. Jehoshaphat joins Ahaziah of Israel in a business venture (2 Chronicles 20:35-36).

36. The prophet Eliezer prophesies failure, and so it happens (2 Chronicles 20:37; 1 Kings 22:47-48).

37. Jehoshaphat refuses to join Ahaziah of Israel a second time (1 Kings 22:49).

38. Jehoshaphat joins Jehoram of Israel in a campaign against Moab (2 Kings 3).

39. Jehoshaphat concludes his reign and dies (1 Kings 22:50; 2 Chronicles 20:31-34).

A Table of Prophets and Kings

| <u>Prophets</u> | <u>Kings of Israel</u> | <u>Kings of Judah</u> | <u>2 Chron.</u> | <u>1 Kings</u> |
|----------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Elijah | 5) Omri (885-874) | <u>Asa</u> (911-870) | 16 | 17 |
| "a prophet" | 5) Ahab (874-853) | <u>Jehoshaphat</u> (873-848) | 17-20 | 17-21 |
| a disciple of the prophets | | | | 22 |
| Micaiah | | | | |
| Jehu | | | | |
| Jahaziel | | | | |
| Eliezer | | | | |
| Elisha | 5) Ahaziah (853-852) | <u>Jehoram</u> (853-841) | 21 | 22 |
| | 5) Jehoram (852-841) | <u>Ahaziah</u> (841) | 22 | |

Note: The numbers besides the kings of Israel refer to their various dynasties. The underlined kings of Judah (Asa, Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah) are those who are described in the Bible as God-fearing kings. They were far from perfect in their loyalty to God, but it seems that they trusted in God's promises concerning the coming Christ (**JESUS**) and tried to walk in the ways of the Lord.

Questions

1. How was Jezebel a bad influence on her husband, King Ahab?
2. How did God show the people of Israel that Baal had no power at all?
3. Why did Elijah run away after God showed Himself to be the only true God?
4. What did God demonstrate when He was not found in wind, earthquake, and fire?
5. What was especially remarkable about the powers given to Elijah and Elisha?
6. Why was God dissatisfied with Ahab's treatment of Benhadad I of Syria?
7. Why did Naboth refuse to sell his vineyard to Ahab?
8. How did Ahab think he could prevent his own predicted death from happening?
9. What are some good things to remember about King Jehoshaphat?
10. What was the weakness in Jehoshaphat that proved disastrous for his descendants?
11. What is the main lesson we can learn from Psalm 46?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 29 – The Ungodly Descendants of Ahab and Jehoshaphat (Second Kings 1-9; Second Chronicles 21-22)

The End Results of Jehoshaphat's Unionism

SECOND KINGS continues the history begun in First Kings. Remember: The books of Kings relate the history of both Israel in the north and Judah in the south. The books of Chronicles limit their history to the kingdom of Judah.

Unionism is the uniting of the true with the false – usually today it refers to the union of true teachers of the Bible with false teachers. Jehoshaphat was a godly king, but he worked together with wicked Ahab and his two successors, Ahaziah and Jehoram. His own son, also called Jehoram, married Ahab's daughter Athaliah. After Jehoshaphat's death in 848 BC, Athaliah and her Baal-worshipping relatives controlled Judah until 835 BC. Jehoram of Judah, her husband (853-841), introduced Baal worship into Judah. Ahaziah, her son (841), continued the worship of Baal in Judah. Athaliah herself became the next ruler in Judah (841-835).

The kings in Israel during this time were also relatives of Jezebel and her daughter Athaliah. Surprisingly, Athaliah's brother, Jehoram of Israel, turned away from Baal worship and continued only in the sins of Jeroboam I (that is, worshiping the two golden calves). His turning away from Baal was no doubt the result of the activities of the prophets in Israel: Elijah, Elisha, and the so-called sons of the prophets, who were found in many of Israel's villages. The Bible tells us much about the ministry of Elisha, to whom God gave the power to perform miracles just as He had to Elijah. Despite the work of these two prophets, however, the people in general continued their idolatry.

God brought this whole era to an end through Jehu, who wiped out the entire dynasty of Omri and Ahab and, together with Jezebel's daughter, Athaliah of Judah, destroyed the entire royal family of David as well, except for the infant boy Joash. Through Joash God kept His promise to David that his sons would reign forever in Judah. The line leading up to **JESUS** (the Son of David) could not come to an end.

Read all the Bible chapters given below. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Ahaziah of Israel (853-852 BC)

1. Ahaziah continues in the sins of Jeroboam I and worships Baal (1 Kings 22:51-53).
2. Ahaziah joins with Jehoshaphat of Judah in a business enterprise.
(See the previous lesson, Lesson 28, numbers 35-37 under Jehoshaphat of Judah.)
3. Ahaziah is injured and asks Baal, not God, whether he will recover (2 Kings 1:1-2).
4. Elijah tells Ahaziah he will die (2 Kings 1:3-8).
5. Fire from heaven consumes two groups who try to capture Elijah (2 Kings 1:9-12).

(In the New Testament, Jesus' disciples James and John wanted to call down fire from heaven, see Luke 9:54-56)

6. The third group humbly begs for life; Elijah again tells Ahaziah he will die (2 Kings 1:13-16).

7. Ahaziah concludes his reign and dies (2 Kings 1:17-18).

(The following happened either during the reign of Ahaziah or his successor, Jehoram.)

8. Elijah and Elisha cross the Jordan River miraculously (2 Kings 2:1-8).
9. Elisha asks to become Elijah's successor (2 Kings 2:9-10).

"Please let a double portion of your spirit be upon me" (v. ____)

Note: This means that Elisha wanted to be Elijah's heir. In those days the oldest son received a double portion from his father, in contrast to other sons who received single portions.

10. Elijah ascends to heaven in and whirlwind (2 Kings 2:11-13).

"Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven. And Elisha saw it, and he cried out, 'My father, my father, the chariot of Israel and its horsemen!'" (v. ____ (See also 2 Kings 13:14)

11. Elisha performs his first miracle: the parting of the Jordan (2 Kings 2:14-15).
12. The sons of the prophets look in vain for Elijah's body (2 Kings 2:16-18).
13. Elisha purifies the waters at Jericho (2 Kings 2:19-22).
14. Two bears tear up 42 boys who make fun of Elisha (2 Kings 2:23-25).

"Go up, you baldhead! Go up, you baldhead!" (v. ____)

Jehoram of Israel (852-841 BC) – Ahab's son, Ahaziah's brother

15. Jehoram continues in the sin of Jeroboam but does not worship Baal (2 Kings 3:1-3).
16. Jehoram, Jehoshaphat, and the king of Edom go out against Moab (2 Kings 3:4-9).
17. Elisha prophesies the coming of water and a victory over Moab (2 Kings 3:10-19).
18. God sends water without rain and gives the kings a victory over Moab (2 Kings 3:20-25).

When the Moabites saw the sun shining on the water, they thought it was blood from their enemies. Thus, they were led into a trap and were killed.

19. The king of Moab offers his son as a sacrifice, and the battle ends (2 Kings 3:26-27).
20. Elisha multiplies the oil of a prophet's widow (2 Kings 4:1-7).
21. The Shunammite woman, who provides for Elisha, bears a son as Elisha promises (2 Kings 4:8-17).
22. Later this son dies, and the woman calls for Elisha (2 Kings 4:18-31).
23. Elisha prays, and the LORD brings the woman's son back to life (2 Kings 4:32-37).
24. Elisha purifies the poisonous food at Gilgal (2 Kings 4:38-41).

"Man of God, there is death in the pot!" (v. ____)

25. Elisha feeds 100 sons of the prophets with 20 loaves (2 Kings 4:42-44).

(This is like Jesus' feeding of the 5000, but on a much smaller scale.)

26. An Israelite servant girl tells the Syrian captain Naaman about a sure cure for leprosy in Israel (2 Kings 5:1-8).
27. Elisha tells Naaman to wash in the Jordan, and he is cured (2 Kings 5:9-14).

"Go and wash in the Jordan seven times...and you shall be clean" (v. ____)

Like in Baptism, here it was not the water of the Jordan that effected the cure, but the Word of God that was with the water, and the faith that trusted that Word.

28. Elisha refuses to accept any payment from Naaman (2 Kings 5:15-19).

29. Elisha's servant Gehazi deceives Naaman and is punished with leprosy (2 Kings 5:20-27).
30. Elisha causes a borrowed iron ax to float (2 Kings 6:1-7).
31. God reveals the plans of the king of Syria to Elisha (2 Kings 6:8-12).
32. The king of Syria searches for Elisha, but invisible angels protect him (2 Kings 6:13-17).

"Those who are with us are more than those who are with them" (v. ____)

God opened the eyes of Elisha's servant so that he could see these angels.

33. Elisha leads the blinded Syrians from Dothan to Samaria (2 Kings 6:18-23).
34. Benhadad of Syria besieges Samaria, and the famine leads to cannibalism (2 Kings 6:24-33).
35. Elisha prophesies that prosperity will come in one day (2 Kings 7:1-2).
36. Four lepers discover that the Syrians have fled (2 Kings 7:3-11).

"We are not doing right. This day is a day of good news, and we remain silent" (v. ____)

37. The Syrians leave their goods behind; Elisha's prophecy is fulfilled (2 Kings 7:12-16).
38. The man who doubted Elisha's word is crushed by the hungry mob (2 Kings 7:17-20).
39. Jehoram restores the land of the Shunammite woman (2 Kings 8:1-6).
40. Elisha prophesies the recovery of Benhadad of Syria, and that Hazael will be the next king of Syria (2 Kings 8:7-15).
41. Jehoram is wounded in battle with the Syrians and is taken to Jezreel (2 Kings 8:28-29).
42. Elisha sends a servant to anoint captain Jehu as king of Israel (2 Kings 9:1-10).
43. Jehu conspires against Jehoram and kills him and all of Ahab's family, including Jezebel, who dies a horrible death (2 Kings 9:11-37).

"They found no more of her than the skull and the feet and the palms of her hands" (v. ____)

Jehoram of Judah (853-841 BC) – Jehoshaphat's son, Athaliah's husband

44. Jehoram kills all his brothers and many princes (2 Chronicles 21:1-4).
45. Jehoram marries Ahab's daughter Athaliah and introduces Baal worship into Judah (2 Kings 8:16-19; 2 Chronicles 21:5-7).
46. The Edomites and Libnah revolt against Jehoram (2 Kings 8:20-22; 2 Chronicles 21:8-11).
47. Elijah writes a letter to Jehoram prophesying trouble and disease (2 Chronicles 21:12-15).
48. Both trouble and disease come, and Jehoram dies (2 Kings 8:23-24; 2 Chronicles 21:16-20).

Ahaziah of Judah (841 BC) – also called Jehoahaz

49. Ahaziah continues the Baal worship of his father Jehoram (2 Kings 8:25-27; 2 Chronicles 22:1-4).

"Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah, for the sake of His servant David, as He promised him to give a lamp to him and his sons forever" (2 Kings 8:____)

50. Ahaziah of Judah and Jehoram of Israel join forces against Hazael of Syria at Ramoth-gilead (2 Kings 8:28; 2 Chronicles 22:5).
51. Ahaziah visits Jehoram of Israel when he is sick (2 Kings 8:29; 2 Chronicles 22:6).
52. Jehu kills both Jehoram of Israel and Ahaziah of Judah at the same time (2 Kings 9:16-19; 2 Chronicles 22:7-9).

A Table of Prophets and Kings

| <u>Prophets</u> | <u>Kings of Israel</u> | <u>Kings of Judah</u> | <u>2 Chron.</u> | <u>2 Kings</u> |
|-----------------|------------------------|--|-----------------|----------------|
| Elijah | 5) Ahab (874-853) | <u>Jehoshaphat</u> (873-848) | 17-20 | |
| Elisha | 5) Ahaziah (853-852) | <u>Jehoram</u> (853-841) | 21 | 1-7 |
| | 5) Jehoram (852-841) | <u>Ahaziah</u> (841) | 22 | 8 |
| Priest Jehoiada | 6) Jehu (841-813) | Athaliah (841-835) – not of David's line | | 9-11 |

Note: The numbers besides the kings of Israel refer to their various dynasties. The underlined kings of Judah (Jehoshaphat, Jehoram, and Ahaziah) are those who are described in the Bible as God-fearing kings. They were far from perfect in their loyalty to God, but it seems that they trusted in God's promises concerning the coming Christ (**JESUS**) and tried to walk in the ways of the Lord.

Questions

1. What do we mean when we speak of Jehoshaphat's unionism?
2. What kind of unionism is practiced today by many church groups?
3. How did Athaliah follow in the footsteps of her mother Jezebel?
4. Why was the third group that was sent to capture Elijah spared from death by fire?
5. In what ways were Elijah and Elisha different from most other prophets?
6. List six miracles that God worked through His prophet Elijah.
7. List six miracles that God worked through His prophet Elisha.
8. In what way is the healing of Naaman a picture of baptism?
9. How did Gehazi's greed lead him into sin?
10. What did Elisha's servant learn about angels in Dothan?
11. How did Elisha's prophecy of prosperity come to fulfillment?
12. What role did Jehu play in God's rule of the world?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 30 – The Dark Days before the Assyrian Captivity (Second Kings 9-17; Second Chronicles 22-28)

The Promise to David's Family

Even though the descendants of Jehoshaphat fell into gross idolatry, God did not take the promise of an everlasting kingdom away from the family of David. But for a time when Jezebel's daughter Athaliah ruled in Jerusalem, it seemed as though the dynasty of David had been wiped out. But one descendant of David was still alive: the boy Joash. Joash was protected by the high priest Jehoiada and his wife, who herself was a descendant of David. At the appropriate time Joash was revealed as a living royal descendant of David, and the wicked queen Athaliah was deposed and killed. Once again, the rule was in the hands of David's family – the family from which would come **JESUS**, the Son of David.

The Assyrian Empire

There were two empires that competed for power in the early years of the divided kingdom. One was Egypt, which had had many years of great glory even before the days of Joseph. But gradually the Assyrian Empire, centered in Nineveh, gained great strength, and it began its conquest of all the smaller kingdoms next to it. Among the kingdoms threatened by Assyria were the kingdoms of Syria, Israel, and Judah. Syria and Israel were finally defeated. In 722 BC Assyria took what was left of Israel and carried off the Israelites into captivity. Most of these Israelites never returned to their native land, nor did their descendants. God allowed Israel to be defeated because of their continued idolatry over many years. On the other hand, God protected Judah and Jerusalem from the Assyrians, so that the dynasty of David could continue in power for many more years.

A List of Assyrian Emperors

Shamsiadam I (1748-1716 BC) – the founder of the Assyrian Empire

Tiglathpileser I (1114-1076) – won control of all the trade routes of western Asia

Ashurnasirpal II (883-859) – conquered the rich Phoenician cities

Shalmaneser III (859-824) – gained control of the Mediterranean trade routes

Shamsiadam V (823-811)

Semiramis, queen (810)

Adadnirari III (810-783) – the emperors were weak during this time

Shalmaneser IV (782-773)

Ashurdan III (773-755)

Ashurnirari V (755-745)

Tiglathpileser III (745-727) also known as Pul – conquered Syria, subdued Israel, conquered Babylonia

Shalmaneser V (727-722) – besieged Samaria for three years before it was finally taken

Sargon II (722-705) – was also involved in the defeat of Israel in 722 BC

Sennacherib (705-681) – took many cities of Judah, besieged Jerusalem but did not take it

Esarhaddon (681-668)

Ashurbanipal (668-633) also known as Asnapper – the last great Assyrian king, gathered a huge library

Read all the Bible chapters given below. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Jehu of Israel (841-814 BC)

1. Elisha commands a son of the prophets to anoint Jehu as king of Israel and to order him to wipe out the dynasty of Omri (2 Kings 9:1-10).
2. Jehu and his men rebel against Jehoram of Israel at Ramoth-Gilead (2 Kings 9:11-14).
3. Jehu drives furiously to Jezreel and kills Jehoram of Israel (2 Kings 9:15-26).
4. Jehu also kills Ahaziah of Judah, who is visiting Jehoram (2 Kings 9:27-29; 2 Chronicles 22:6-9).
5. Jezebel suffers a horrible death, as prophesied by Elijah (2 Kings 9:30-37).
6. Jehu kills the 70 sons of Ahab in Samaria and all his relatives in Jezreel (2 Kings 10:1-11).
7. Jehu kills the 42 brothers of Ahaziah in Judah (2 Kings 10:12-14; 2 Chronicles 22:8).
8. Jehu kills all the members of Omri's dynasty in Samaria (2 Kings 10:15-17).
9. By trickery Jehu kills all the prophets and priests of Baal and ends Baal worship in Israel (2 Kings 10:18-28).
10. Jehu continues in the sins of Jeroboam I (2 Kings 10:29-31).
11. The Syrians keep taking land away from Israel until Jehu's death (2 Kings 10:32-36).

Jehu is pictured in the Black Obelisk, discovered in 1846, as giving tribute to Shalmaneser III of Syria.

Athaliah (queen) **of Judah** (841-835 BC), the daughter of Ahab of Israel

12. Athaliah kills all the royal family except the infant boy Joash, who is hidden in the Temple by his aunt, the priest's wife (2 Kings 11:1-3; 2 Chronicles 22:10-12).
13. The priest Jehoiada and others rebel against Athaliah and crown the seven-year-old Joash as king (2 Kings 11:4-12; 2 Chronicles 23:1-11).
14. Athaliah is killed by Jehoiada's men (2 Kings 11:13-16; 2 Chronicles 23:12-15).

Joash of Judah (835-796 BC) – also called Jehoash

15. The people renew their covenant with the LORD, abolishing Baal worship (2 Kings 11:17-21; 2 Chronicles 23:16-21).
16. Joash has a godly reign, influenced by Jehoiada (2 Kings 12:1-3; 2 Chronicles 24:1-3).
17. Joash repairs the Temple with money from a chest (2 Kings 12:4-16; 2 Chronicles 24:4-14).

“The priest took a chest, bored a hole in its lid, and set it beside the altar” (2 Kings 12___)

18. Jehoiada dies at age 130; Joash and his princes introduce idolatry again (2 Chronicles 24:15-18).
19. Jehoiada's son Zechariah testifies against this and he is stoned to death (2 Chronicles 24:19-22).
20. Hazael of Syria marches against Jerusalem, wins a great victory, and Joash gives him some Temple treasures (2 Kings 12:17-18; 2 Chronicles 24:23-24).
21. Joash is assassinated in bed by his own servants (2 Kings 12:19-21; 2 Chronicles 24:25-27).

Jehoahaz of Israel (814-798 BC)

22. Jehoahaz continues in the sins of Jeroboam I (2 Kings 13:1-2).
23. Hazael and Benhadad II of Syria oppress Israel greatly (2 Kings 13:3-7).
24. Jehoahaz concludes his reign and dies (2 Kings 13:8-9).

Jehoash of Israel (798-782 BC)

- 25. Jehoash continues in the sins of Jeroboam I (2 Kings 13:10-11).
- 26. Jehoash wins a victory over Amaziah of Judah (2 Kings 14:8-15; 2 Chronicles 25:17-24).
- 27. Elisha prophesies three victories of Jehoash over Syria (2 Kings 13:14-19).

“You should have struck five or six times... now you will strike Syria only three times” (v. ____)

- 28. Elisha dies; a dead man who touches his bones comes back to life (2 Kings 13:20-21).
- 29. Jehoash wins three victories over Benhadad II of Syria (2 Kings 13:22-25).
- 30. Jehoash concludes his reign and dies (2 Kings 13:12-13; 14:15-16).

Amaziah of Judah (796-767 BC)

- 31. Amaziah has a godly reign. He kills his father’s assassins (2 Kings 14:1-6; 2 Chronicles 25:1-4).
- 32. Amaziah gathers an army, and hires men from Israel, but **“a man of God”** tells him to send them back home, even though he has already paid them (2 Chronicles 25:5-10, 13).

Amaziah: **“What shall we do about the hundred talents which I have given?”** (v. ____)

The man of God: **“The LORD is able to give you much more than this”** (v. ____)

- 33. Amaziah wins a victory over the Edomites (2 Kings 14:7; 2 Chronicles 25:11-12).
- 34. **“A prophet”** rebukes Amaziah for worshiping the idols of Edom (2 Chronicles 25:14-16).

“God has determined to destroy you, because you have done this” (v. ____)

- 35. Amaziah loses a battle with Jehoash of Israel (2 Kings 14:8-15; 2 Chronicles 25:17-24).
- 36. Amaziah is killed by assassins in Lachish (2 Kings 14:17-20; 2 Chronicles 25:25-28).

Jeroboam II of Israel (793-753 BC)

- 37. Jeroboam II continues in the sins of Jeroboam I (2 Kings 14:23-24).
- 38. Jeroboam II restores the ancient boundaries of Solomon’s kingdom (2 Kings 14:25-29).

It was the prophet Jonah who prophesied Jeroboam’s victories. See the next lesson, Lesson 31.

The reign of Jeroboam II was one of outward prosperity with inward corruption.

Azariah or Uzziah of Judah (790-739 BC)

- 39. Uzziah has a godly reign in his early years (2 Kings 14:21-22; 15:1-4; 2 Chronicles 26:1-5).
- 40. Uzziah wins great victories and restores Judah’s prosperity (2 Chronicles 26:6-15).

“He made devices in Jerusalem...to shoot arrows and large stones” (v. ____)

- 41. In pride Uzziah offers incense in the Temple and is stricken with leprosy until his death (2 Kings 15:5-7; 2 Chronicles 26:16-23).

Only the priests were permitted to enter the Holy Place of the Temple.

Zechariah of Israel (753-752 BC) – the last king of the dynasty of Jehu

- 42. Zachariah continues in the sins of Jeroboam I and is slain (2 Kings 15:8-12).

Shallum of Israel (752 BC)

- 43. Shallum reigns only one month before he is killed (2 Kings 15:13-15).

Menahem of Israel (752-742 BC)

44. Menahem is wicked and continues in the sins of Jeroboam I (2 Kings 15:16-18).

45. Menahem gives Assyrian king Tiglathpileser III money (2 Kings 15:19-22).

Tiglathpileser's official records say: "As for Menahem, I overwhelmed him like a snowstorm and he fled like a bird, alone, and bowed to my feet."

Pekahiah of Israel (742-740 BC)

46. Pekahiah continues in Jeroboam's sin and is killed by his captain (2 Kings 15:23-26).

Pekah of Israel (752-732 BC)

47. Pekah continues in the sins of Jeroboam I (2 Kings 15:27-28).

48. Pekah joins with Rezin of Syria against Jotham and Ahaz of Judah (Isaiah 7).

49. Tiglathpileser III of Assyria carries much of Israel into captivity (2 Kings 15:29).

Hoshea of Israel (732-722 BC)

50. Hoshea rebels against Pekah and kills him (2 Kings 15:30-31; 17:1-2).

51. Shalmaneser V and Sargon II of Assyria besiege Samaria for 3 years (2 Kings 17:3-5).

Sargon's records: "I besieged and conquered Samaria, led away 27 290 inhabitants."

52. Israel is carried off into **THE ASSYRIAN CAPTIVITY** in 722 BC (2 Kings 17:6-23).

"The LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His sight" (v. ____)

53. The Israelites are replaced by the Samaritans, who worship the LORD along with their own idols (2 Kings 17:24-41).

Jotham of Judah (750-735 BC)

54. Jotham has a godly and prosperous reign (2 Kings 15:32-38; 2 Chronicles 27:1-9).

A Table of Prophets and Kings

| <u>Prophets</u> | <u>Kings of Israel</u> | <u>Kings of Judah</u> | <u>2 Chron.</u> | <u>2 Kings</u> |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------|----------------|
| Obadiah | (6) Jehu (841-814) | Athaliah (841-835) | 23-24 | 9-11 |
| Elisha | | <u>Joash/Jehoash</u> (835-796) | | 11-13 |
| Jehoiada (priest) | | | | |
| Zechariah, his son | | | | |
| Joel | (6) Jehoahaz | | | |
| a man of God | (6) Jehoash | <u>Amaziah</u> (796-767) | 25 | 13-14 |
| Zechariah | (6) Jeroboam II (793-753) | <u>Azariah/Uzziah</u> (790-739) | 26 | 14-15 |
| Jonah | | | | |
| Amos | | | | |
| Hosea | | | | |
| | (6) Zachariah (753-752) | | | |
| | (7) Shallum (752) | | | |
| Isaiah | (8) Menahem (752-742) | | | |
| Micah | (8) Pekahiah (742-740) | <u>Jotham</u> (750-736) | 27 | 15-16 |
| Oded | (9) Pekah (752-732) | <u>Ahaz</u> (743-728) | 28 | |
| | (10) Hoshea (732-722) | | | 17 |
| ASSYRIAN CAPTIVITY (722 BC) | | Hezekiah (728-686) | 29-32 | 17-20 |

Note: The numbers besides the kings of Israel refer to their various dynasties. The underlined kings of

Judah (Joash/Jehoash, Amaziah, Azariah/Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah) are those who are described in the Bible as God-fearing kings. They were far from perfect in their loyalty to God, but it seems that they trusted in God's promises concerning the coming Christ (**JESUS**) and tried to walk in the ways of the Lord. The **Bold** prophets are those who wrote their prophesies in a book found in the Bible.

Questions

1. How did Jehoshaphat's unionism lead to disaster in the days of his sons?
2. How did Jehu serve as a representative of God?
3. In what way did Jehu continue in rebellion against God?
4. Why does the Bible present the death of Jezebel in such a graphic manner?
5. How did God ensure that the royal family of David was not wiped out?
6. What is the God-pleasing way in which funds were raised for Temple repair?
7. How long did King Joash have a God-pleasing reign as king?
8. Why did the prophet Elisha find fault with the three arrow strikes of Jehoash?
9. What did the man of God tell Amaziah about his loss of money paid to the troops from Israel?
10. How did Uzziah acquire the disease of leprosy?
11. Why did God cause the kingdom of Israel to fail and fall?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 31 – Five Early Writing Prophets

(Obadiah, Joel, Jonah, Amos, Hosea)

The Writing Prophets: God's Spokesmen to a Wicked World

The prophets were men chosen by God to receive and reveal God's Word to the people. Moses was the greatest of God's prophets in the Old Testament and so he was a picture or type of **JESUS** the Christ, the greatest Prophet of all. After the time of Moses God supplied His people with prophets only occasionally. For example, in the time of the Judges we read of only two prophets: Deborah (Judges 4:4), and an unnamed prophet (Judges 6:8). Samuel was the last of the judges and the first of a new line of prophets. Nathan and Gad succeeded him. During this time schools of prophets were founded. By the time of Elijah and Elisha, the great miracle-working prophets, there were hundreds of prophets in Israel and Judah. These prophets were responsible for the writing of the books of Samuel and Kings and for preserving the records from which Chronicles was later written.

In the last days before the fall of Israel in 722 BC God provided a new kind of prophet for His people: the writing prophet. These prophets wrote and thus preserved their messages to Israel, and we still have them in our Old Testament. There are sixteen such writing prophets: four so-called "major" prophets (Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Daniel) and twelve "minor" prophets. In the history covered by the previous lesson, Lesson 30, seven of these prophets were at work: six minor prophets (Obadiah, Joel, Jonah, Amos, Hosea, Micah) and one major prophet (Isaiah). In this and the next two lessons (Lessons 32 and 33) we shall examine the writings of these prophets. Remember that these prophets were not only predicted the future but proclaimed God's truth and condemned every kind of sin and falsehood.

The writings of the prophets are not always easy to understand. Sometimes they jump from one topic to another so that their line of thought is not always easy to follow. Knowing the context of their prophecies helps us to understand them. Much of what they say is a condemnation of sin – both the sin of the nations around Judah and the sins of God's own people. But interspersed with the threats of God's well-deserved judgment are wonderful prophecies of the coming Messiah, whom God will send out of love for His people and in keeping with His previous promises.

Read the entire book of Jonah, and as much as you can of the rest of these prophets. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

OBADIAH

Obadiah is a short prophecy against Edom spoken most likely in the reign of Jehoram of Judah (853-841 BC).

1. Obadiah predicts the complete destruction of Edom (1-16).

"Though you set your nest among the stars, from there I will bring you down" (v. __)

Note: This prophecy was fulfilled by the time of the prophet Malachi (430 BC).

2. Obadiah announces safety and victory in Judah (17-21).

"On Mount Zion there shall be deliverance...and the kingdom shall be the LORD's" (vv. _____)

Note: the people of Edom were the descendants of Esau, the twin brother of Jacob.

JOEL

Joel prophesized in the land of Judah in the days of Joash of Judah (835-796 BC).

3. Joel predicts a great plague of locusts (1:1-12).
4. The priests are urged to proclaim a solemn fast, because it is God's day of judgment (1:13-20).

"Alas for the day! For the day of the LORD is at hand" (v. ____)

5. Joel calls the people to repentance as this plague draws near (2:1-17).

"Rend your heart, and not your garments; return to the LORD your God" (v. ____)

6. Joel predicts good times to come in response to their repentance (2:18-27).
7. Joel predicts the coming of the Holy Spirit in the days of the Messiah (2:28-32).

"I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy" (v. ____)

Note: On the day of Pentecost (Acts 2) the apostle Peter declared that the prophecy of Joel about the coming of the Holy Spirit was being fulfilled. He said: **"This is what was spoken by the prophet Joel"** (Acts 2:16ff).

8. Joel predicts total victory for the Church over all its enemies (3:1-21).

"Judah shall abide forever, and Jerusalem from generation to generation" (v. ____)

JONAH

Jonah prophesized in Israel and Assyria in the day of Jeroboam II and later (793 BC - ?). He is the prophet that prophesied the success and prosperity of Jeroboam II of Israel.

Jonah's preaching to the heathen Assyrians shows that God is not only the God of the Jews but a God of all peoples. Jonah did not want to preach in Nineveh, because he was afraid that they would repent. Jonah did not want them to repent and be saved because they were Israel's enemies. He would rather that they be destroyed by God's wrath.

Jonah's preservation in the belly of the great fish for three days is a picture of Christ's burial in the earth for three days before His resurrection. Many people today regard the story of Jonah to be fiction, but Jesus certainly accepted it as factual account (see Matthew 12:39-41), and so should we.

9. God calls Jonah to preach His Word in Nineveh, but Jonah runs away to sea (1:1-3).
10. A great storm comes up, and Jonah is blamed for this and thrown into the sea (1:14-16).
11. Jonah's life is preserved in a great fish, not necessarily a whale (1:17).

"Now the LORD had prepared a great fish to swallow Jonah" (v. ____)

12. Jonah prays to God from the belly of the fish and is vomited out (2:1-10).

"Salvation is of the LORD" (v. ____)

13. Jonah preaches God's Word in Nineveh, and the people repent (3:1-10).

"God relented from the disaster that He had said He would bring upon them" (v. ____)

14. Jonah is bitter because the people of Nineveh repent (4:1-3).

"I fled previously to Tarshish; for I know that You are a gracious and merciful God" (v. ____)

15. God teaches Jonah to be a true missionary through a plant (4:4-11).

"You have had pity on the plant... Should I not pity Nineveh, that great city?" (vv. ____)

Note: Jonah was like many of the Jewish people in the days of Christ and Paul, for he did not want to share the Savior of the Jews with the people of Nineveh, just as the later Jews did not want to share their Savior with the Gentiles. Jesus referred to the sign of Jonah as the sign of His resurrection. He said: **“As Jonah was three days and three nights in the belly of the great fish, so will the Son of Man be three days and three nights in the heart of the earth”** (Matthew 12:40). As Jonah showed himself to be alive on the third day, so also Jesus showed Himself to be alive on the third day.

AMOS

Amos prophesized in the land of Israel in the days of Jeroboam II (793-753 BC). He was a shepherd from Tekoa in Judah sent by God to prophesy God’s judgment on Israel. The time of Jeroboam II was a time of material prosperity but a time of moral decay and oppression of the poor, similar in many ways to our own times. Amos speaks of the ivory houses and beds of the wealthy in Israel. Some of this ivory has been discovered.

16. Amos announces God’s judgment on Syria, Philistia, Phoenicia, Edom, Ammon, Moab, Judah, and Israel (Chapters 1-3).

Judah: **“They have despised the law of the LORD and have not kept His commandments”** (v. 2:___)

Israel: **“He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets”** (v. 3:___)

“The houses of ivory shall perish, and the great houses shall have an end” (v. 3:___)

17. Amos denounces the corrupt, luxury-loving, indifferent Israelites for ignoring God’s judgments (Chapter 4).

“Prepare to meet your God, O Israel” (v. ___)

18. Amos calls for repentance and predicts the Assyrian Captivity of 722 BC (Chapter 5).

“I will send you into captivity beyond Damascus” (v. ___)

19. Amos denounces the complacency, luxury, and pride of Israel’s leaders (Chapter 6).

“Woe to you who are at ease in Zion...and are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph” (vv. ___)

20. God has saved them from locusts and drought but now judgment will come (7:1-9).

21. The false priest of Bethel forbids Amos from preaching in Israel (7:10-17).

22. Amos predicts the worst of all God’s judgments: the removal of God’s Word (8:1 – 9:10).

“I will send a famine on the land...of hearing the words of the LORD” (v. 8:___)

23. Nevertheless, God will preserve His promise to David’s house in His mercy (9:11-15).

“I will raise up the tabernacle of David, which has fallen down” (v. ___)

Note: James, the brother of Jesus, refers to this prophecy in Acts 15:15-17.

HOSEA

Hosea prophesized in Israel and Judah in the days of Jeroboam II and beyond (793-730 BC)

24. God commands Hosea to marry a faithless wife as a symbol of Israel unfaithfulness to God (1:1-3).

God considered Himself married to Israel, but now Israel was guilty of spiritual adultery by worshipping other gods, such as Baal.

25. God gives Hosea’s three children symbolic names (1:4-9).

Jezreel: God will wipe out Jehu’s dynasty because of his cruelty in Jezreel.

Lo-Ruhamah (Unloved): God will remove His love from Israel.

Lo-Ammi (Not My People): God has rejected His people.

26. Hosea predicts the glory of the New Testament Church, as a bride courted by her Husband, the LORD (1:10 – 3:5).

“I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, and you shall know the LORD” (v. 2:___

“I will have mercy on her who had not obtained mercy” (v. 2:___

27. Hosea denounces the dishonesty, idolatry, and adultery of Israel’s leaders (Chapter 4).

28. Hosea predicts God’s judgments on faithless Israel and Judah (Chapters 5-8).

“I desire mercy and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings” (v. 6:___

“They sow the wind, and reap the whirlwind” (v. 8:___

29. Hosea predicts the Assyrian Captivity of 722 BC (Chapter 9).

“My God will cast them away, because they did not obey Him; and they shall be wanderers among the nations” (v. ___

30. Hosea predicts terrible disaster unless Israel repents (Chapter 10).

“They shall say to the mountains, ‘Cover us!’ and to the hills, ‘Fall on us.’” (v. ___

31. Hosea shows the great contrast between God’s past love for Israel and Israel’s present wickedness that demands God’s judgment (Chapters 11-13).

32. Hosea predicts that God’s faithful grace will restore some of them” (Chapter 14).

“I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely” (v. ___

A Table of Prophets and Kings

| <u>Prophets</u> | <u>Kings of Israel</u> | <u>Kings of Judah</u> | <u>2 Chron.</u> | <u>2 Kings</u> |
|------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------|
| Obadiah | (6) Jehu (841-814) | Athaliah (841-835) | 23-24 | 9-11 |
| Elisha | | Joash/Jehoash (835-796) | | 11-13 |
| Jehoiada (priest) | | | | |
| Zechariah, his son | | | | |
| Joel | (6) Jehoahaz | | | |
| a man of God | (6) Jehoash | Amaziah (796-767) | 25 | 13-14 |
| Zechariah | (6) Jeroboam II (793-753) | Azariah/Uzziah (790-739) | 26 | 14-15 |
| Jonah | | | | |
| Amos | | | | |
| Hosea | | | | |
| | (7) Shallum (752) | | | |
| Isaiah | (8) Menahem (752-742) | | | |
| Micah | (8) Pekahiah (742-740) | Jotham (750-736) | 27 | 15-16 |
| Oded | (9) Pekah (752-732) | Ahaz (743-728) | 28 | |
| | (10) Hoshea (732-722) | | | |
| | | | | 17 |
| ASSYRIAN CAPTIVITY (722 BC) | | Hezekiah (728-686) | 29-32 | 17-20 |

Questions

1. What is the function of a prophet of God?
2. What is the source of all the teachings of a true prophet?
3. Against what nation did the prophet Obadiah foretell God's judgment?
4. What kind of plague was the prophet Joel discussing in his book?
5. Why did Peter quote from the book of Joel on the day of Pentecost?
6. What was Jonah's assignment from God? Why did he disobey God?
7. How did the sailors learn about the true God from Jonah?
8. Why was Jonah unhappy after God blessed his preaching in Nineveh?
9. How did God try to correct Jonah's understanding?
10. What did Jesus mean when He referred to the sign of Jonah?
11. According to Amos, what is often God's purpose in allowing tragedies?
12. What is the worst disaster that God can send to a nation? Why is this the worst?
13. Why did God command Hosea to marry an unfaithful wife?
14. In what way is the Gospel of Christ found in the writings of Hosea?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 32 – Wicked King Ahaz and Two Faithful Prophets (Isaiah 1-35; Micah; Second Kings 16; Second Chronicles 28)

Ahaz of Judah (743-728 BC)

After God had sent His two prophets Amos and Hosea to warn Israel of the consequences of their sins for the last time, the end came fast. The powerful Jeroboam II died in 753 BC. After him six different kings ruled in the 31 short years that Israel continued to exist as a nation. Already in the time of Menahem (752-742 BC), Tiglathpileser III (also called Pul) of Assyria (745-727 BC) came to attack Israel.

Later, when Pekah of Israel and Rezin of Syria joined forces against Ahaz of Judah, Ahaz asked Tiglathpileser III to attack Israel and Syria. He did so, with the result that Damascus and the Syrian kingdom fell in 732 BC, and many Israelites were carried off into captivity as well. By this time Ammon, Moab, Edom, Philistia, and even Judah were satellites of the powerful Assyrian Empire.

The next Assyrian emperor, Shalmaneser V (727-722 BC), besieged Samaria, and together with his successor Sargon II (722-705 BC) they finally took it in 722 BC. This was the end of the kingdom of Israel.

Judah, however, was delivered from the Assyrians, even though the king of Judah, Ahaz, was a very wicked ruler. As the prophets Isaiah and Micah had declared, God's reason for delivering Judah at this time was His promise to David of an everlasting kingdom. At this dangerous time when Assyria threatened Judah, God through His prophets Isaiah and Micah gave His people precious promises concerning the coming of the Messiah, their Savior **JESUS**. God foretold His birth of a virgin and His birthplace, and God reminded the people that the Messiah would be a King from the family of David and David's father Jesse. Isaiah and Micah also fiercely condemned the evils of the king and his people, but they always held out the promises of God to the repentant remnant.

Read at least the first 12 chapters of Isaiah and the book of Micah, as well as the chapters from 2 Kings and 2 Chronicles in this section. Try to read all of Isaiah when you can. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

1. Ahaz introduces wicked idolatry into Judah (2 Kings 16:1-4; 2 Chronicles 28:1-4).
2. Ahaz battles unsuccessfully against Pekah of Israel and Rezin of Syria (2 Kings 16:5-6; 2 Chronicles 28:5-8).

Israel kills 120 000 men of Judah in one day.

3. The prophet Oded tells Israel to free the 200 000 prisoners from Judah (2 Chronicles 28:9-15).
4. The prophet Isaiah with Shear-Jashub, his son, tells Ahaz not to be afraid of Pekah and Rezin (Isaiah 7:1-9).

Shear-Jashub means "A Remnant Will Return".

5. Isaiah gives Ahaz a sign: the virgin birth of Immanuel: God with Us (Isaiah 7:10-15).

"Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel" (v. ____)

This prophecy was fulfilled when the Virgin Mary gave birth to **JESUS**, the God-man.

6. Isaiah prophesies that Assyria will destroy both Israel and Syria (Isaiah 7:16 – 8:4).
Isaiah's second son was Mahe-Shalal-Hash-Baz, which means "Hasten to the Spoil, Hurry to the Prey".
7. Assyria will attack Judah also, but God will protect Judah (Isaiah 8:5-22).
8. Isaiah prophesies the future glories of the Son of David, Immanuel (Isaiah 9:1-7).
"For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; ...His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, Mighty God, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace" (v. ____)
9. Isaiah predicts the terrible end of Israel (Isaiah 9:8 – 10:4).
10. Isaiah predicts the end of proud Assyria also (Isaiah 10:5-34).
11. Isaiah foresees the glorious days of the Son of David, Immanuel (Isaiah 11:1 – 12:6)
"There shall come forth a Rod from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots. The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him" (vv. 11: ____)
12. Under attack from Israel, Syria, Edom, and Philistia, Ahaz pays Tiglathpileser III of Assyria to have him attack Israel and Syria (2 Kings 16:7-9; 2 Chronicles 28:16-21).
13. Ahaz worships the idols of defeated Syria (2 Kings 16:10-18; 2 Chronicles 28:22-35).
14. Ahaz concludes his wicked reign and dies (2 Kings 16:19-20; 2 Chronicles 28:26-27).

The Prophet ISAIAH

Chapters 7-12 of Isaiah can be called the Book of Immanuel. In these chapters God, through Isaiah, renewed the promise of the coming Messiah who was to come from the family of David. Isaiah gives Him the name IMMANUEL, which means "God with us". The Messiah would be not only a true human being, born of a virgin mother; He would also be true God, Immanuel, living with other human beings on this earth. He would be from the family of Jesse, David's father, but at the same time He would be Mighty God. We think of these prophecies of Immanuel especially during the seasons of Advent and Christmas.

The 66 chapters of Isaiah's prophecy contain some of the most beautiful poetry of the Bible. Isaiah has often been called the evangelist of the Old Testament because his prophecy describes Christ's birth, suffering, death, and final victory over His foes.

Many Bible teachers today speak of two Isaiahs: one who wrote chapters 1-39 and another one who wrote chapters 40-66. They falsely claim that there were two different authors of the book of Isaiah because they do not believe that Isaiah could have predicted the future as accurately as he did.

But according to the words of the apostle John, we should believe that one man, Isaiah, wrote the entire book. John 12:37-41 quotes passages from both the first part of the book and the last part of the book and says that the prophet Isaiah is the author of both parts. God can reveal the future whenever He chooses to do so, because He knows everything: the past, the present, and the future perfectly.

In 1947 a complete copy of Isaiah's prophecy was found in a cave by the Dead Sea. This manuscript is dated about 125-100 BC and is the oldest known copy of the book. The parchment is 7,3 m long and about 24,4 inches wide¹. This ancient copy shows that the God has preserved His word for us accurately.

Isaiah delivered his message from the LORD to Judah in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah.

¹ 24 feet long and about 10 inches wide

15. Isaiah condemns the sins of Judah, especially their insincere worship (Isaiah 1:1 – 3:15).
“I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against Me” (v. 1: __)
“Though your sins are like scarlet, they shall be as white as snow” (v. 1: __)
16. Isaiah condemns the Jewish women for their self-centered vanity (Isaiah 3:16 – 4:1).
17. Isaiah prophesies the coming of the Branch of the LORD, the Messiah **JESUS** (Isaiah 4:2-6).
“In that day the Branch of the LORD shall be beautiful and glorious” (v. __)
18. Isaiah compares Judah to a vineyard that produces only bad grapes (Isaiah 5:1-30).
“He expected it to bring forth good grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes” (v. __)
19. Isaiah sees a vision of the Holy, Holy, Holy God (Isaiah 6:1-4).
“Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of His glory” (v. __)
Martin Luther wrote a hymn on this vision of God.
20. Isaiah receives his call to preach God’s Word to an impenitent people (Isaiah 6:5-13).
“Whom shall I send, and who will go for Us?” “Here am I! Send me” (v. __)
The famous mission hymn “Hark! The Voice of Jesus Crying” is based on this passage.
21. Isaiah speaks of the coming Immanuel during the Assyrian threat (The Book of Immanuel – Chapters 7-12).
22. Isaiah prophesies God’s judgment on the nations (Isaiah 13-23).
Babylon, Assyria, Philistia, Moab, Syria, Israel, Ethiopia, Egypt, Edom, Arabia, Judah, and Phoenicia are all under the judgment of God because of their sins.
23. Isaiah prophesies God’s judgment on the whole world, but, at the same time, salvation for God’s faithful remnant (Isaiah 24-27).
“He will swallow up death forever, and the LORD God will wipe away tears from all faces”
(25: __)
24. Isaiah prophesies God’s judgment on Israel and Judah, but promises God’s grace to the faithful remnant (Isaiah 28-29).
“I lay in Zion a stone for a foundation, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone” (28: __)
25. Isaiah warns Judah not to trust in Egypt, but rather in the LORD (Isaiah 30-31).
26. Isaiah prophesies judgment against God’s enemies, but eternal salvation for God’s people (Isaiah 32-35).
“The ransomed of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. They shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away”
(35: __)

The Prophet MICAH

Micah spoke the words of his prophecy in Israel and Judah in the days of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah.

27. Micah predicts destruction to come on Israel and Judah (Micah 1).
28. Micah predicts judgment on wicked Judah and its false leaders; yet there will be a faithful remnant (Micah 2-3).
29. Micah sees the glories of the New Testament Church (Micah 4:1-8; see also Isaiah 2:1-5).
“They shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into pruning hooks” (v. __)
30. Micah predicts the Babylonian Captivity of Judah and Judah’s deliverance from it (Micah 4:9-13).

The Babylonian Captivity was still far in the future: from 606 to 536 BC, over a hundred years after Micah wrote his prophesy.

31. Micah predicts the birth of the victorious Son of David **JESUS** in Bethlehem (Micah 5).

“Bethlehem Ephrathah... out of you shall come forth to Me the One to be Ruler in Israel, whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting” (v. ____

32. Micah accuses God’s people of many sins, and some of them repent (Micah 6:1 – 7:10).

33. God will remember His promises and forgive His people (Micah 7:11-20).

“Who is a God like You, pardoning iniquity?” (v. ____

“You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea” (v. ____

Questions

1. What sign did God give King Ahaz of Judah even though he did not want it?
2. When was the promise of this sign fulfilled?
3. Why are chapters 7-12 of the book of Isaiah called the Immanuel book?
4. What is meant by the Branch that comes from Jesse’s family?
5. Why can we be sure that the prophet Isaiah wrote the entire book of Isaiah?
6. What vision did Isaiah receive when he was called to be God’s prophet?
7. Why is Isaiah sometimes called the evangelist among the prophets?
8. What special information did Micah announce concerning the coming Messiah?
9. Provide five examples of Gospel promises in the books of Isaiah and Micah.



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 33 – Good King Hezekiah and the Prophet Isaiah (Second Kings 18-20; Second Chronicles 29-32; Isaiah 36-66)

Two Outstanding Men of Faith

After Assyria conquered Israel in 722 BC, it seemed as though Judah would be the next nation to fall to Assyria's power. But God raised up a prophet (Isaiah) and a king (Hezekiah) to work and pray for Judah's deliverance. Although Sennacherib of Assyria conquered much of Judah and surrounded Jerusalem, he was not able to take the city. In his ungodly pride he made fun of Judah's weakness and Hezekiah's trust in the LORD. After all, he had defeated all the other nations, and their gods were unable to save them. But the LORD God of Judah proved that He was not like other so-called gods. God sent just one of His many angels, and this one angel destroyed Sennacherib's army, so Sennacherib returned to his own land. By God's grace and powerful intervention Judah remained a free nation. The strength of Hezekiah and Isaiah was that they trusted in the LORD God and His promises.

Read the three historical chapters in 2 Kings and 2 Chronicles given below, and at least Isaiah 38, 39, 53, and 55. Make it your goal to read all of the chapters of the book of Isaiah within the next year. If you have any questions, don't hesitate to ask them.

Hezekiah of Judah (728-698 BC)

1. Hezekiah has a godly reign (2 Kings 18:1-3; 2 Chronicles 29:1-2).

The Bible says that in his trust in the LORD there was none like him before him or after him.

2. Hezekiah and the Levites remove the unclean idolatry from the Temple (2 Chronicles 29:3-19).
3. The Temple is rededicated by the offering of sacrifices and music (2 Chronicles 29:20-36).

Psalms were sung to the accompaniment of trumpets, cymbals, harps, and lyres.

4. Israel is carried off to Assyria in 722 BC during the reign of Hezekiah (2 Kings 18:9-12).
5. Hezekiah prepares to celebrate the Passover according to the Law (2 Chronicles 30:1-4).
6. Hezekiah invites those left in Israel to celebrate with Judah (2 Chronicles 30:5-12).

The majority in Israel did not accept this invitation, but some did.

7. Hezekiah, Judah, and some in Israel celebrate a huge Passover (2 Chronicles 30:13-27).

The Passover had not been celebrated like this since the days of King Solomon.

8. Hezekiah breaks down false altars and wipes out idolatry (2 Kings 18:4-6; 2 Chronicles 31:1).

Hezekiah destroyed the bronze serpent, which had become an object of worship.

"Until those days the children of Israel burned incense to it, and called it Nehushtan" (2 Kings 18:___

9. Hezekiah restores order in the Temple worship and contributions (2 Chronicles 31:2-21).
10. Hezekiah becomes fatally sick and prays for recovery (2 Kings 20:1-3; 2 Chronicles 32:24; Isaiah 38:1-3).

"Set your house in order, for you shall die and not live" (2 Kings 20:___ Isaiah 38:___

“Hezekiah wept bitterly” (2 Kings 20:___ Isaiah 38:___

11. Isaiah says God will give Hezekiah 15 more years in answer to his prayer (2 Kings 20:4-7; Isaiah 38:4-6, 21).

God also said: **“I will deliver you and this city from the hand of the king of Assyria”** (2 Kings 20:___ Isaiah 38:___

12. Isaiah gives Hezekiah the sign of the sun dial (2 Kings 20:8-11; 2 Chronicles 32:24; Isaiah 38:7-8, 22).

This miracle was accomplished either by a change in the movement of the heavenly bodies or by a change in the shadow itself apart from the planetary system.

13. Hezekiah writes a hymn to God on his recovery (Isaiah 38:9-20).

“You have cast all my sins behind Your back” (v. ____

14. In his pride Hezekiah shows Merodach-Baladan of Babylon all his treasures (2 Kings 20:12-13; Isaiah 39:1-2)

15. Isaiah prophesies the Babylonian Captivity of Judah (2 Kings 20:14-18; Isaiah 39:3-7).

16. Hezekiah rebels against Assyrian domination and defeats the Philistines (2 Kings 18:7-8).

17. Sennacherib of Assyria attacks Judah and takes many cities and captives (2 Kings 18:13; 2 Chronicles 32:1; Isaiah 36:1).

From Assyrian records: “As for Hezekiah, the Jew, who did not submit to my yoke, 46 of his cities I took, 200 150 people I brought away, and himself, like a caged bird, I shut up in Jerusalem, his royal city.”

18. Hezekiah prepares to defend Jerusalem and encourages his men to trust in the LORD (2 Chronicles 32:2-8).

He cuts off the supply of water outside the city.

19. Hezekiah tries to buy off Sennacherib with money (2 Kings 18:14-16).

20. Sennacherib sends three officials from Lachish to Jerusalem to frighten Hezekiah and the people (2 Kings 18:17-25; 2 Chronicles 32:9-17; Isaiah 36:2-10).

21. The Rabshakeh repeats his blasphemy in loud Aramaic words to frighten the people (2 Kings 18:26-37; 2 Chronicles 32:9-17; Isaiah 36:11-22).

“Beware lest Hezekiah persuade you, saying, ‘The LORD will deliver us.’” (Isaiah 36:___

22. Hezekiah prays and sends messengers to Isaiah (2 Kings 19:1-5; Isaiah 37:1-5).

23. Isaiah says Sennacherib will return home and die (2 Kings 19:6-7; Isaiah 37:6-7).

“He shall hear a rumor and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall” (2 Kings 19:___ Isaiah 37:___

24. Sennacherib’s messengers deliver a threatening letter to Hezekiah (2 Kings 19:8-13; Isaiah 37:8-13).

“Do not let your God in whom you trust deceive you” (2 Kings 19:___ Isaiah 37:___

25. Hezekiah takes Sennacherib’s letter to the Temple (2 Kings 19:14; Isaiah 37:14).

26. Hezekiah asks God to show His power (2 Kings 19:15-19; 2 Chronicles 32:20; Isaiah 37:15-20).

“Save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are the LORD, You alone” (2 Kings 19:___ Isaiah 37:___

27. Isaiah prophesies that Jerusalem will escape (2 Kings 19:20-34; Isaiah 37:21-35).

“I will defend this city, to save it, for My own sake and for My servant David’s sake” (2 Kings 19:___ Isaiah 37:___

28. The angel of the LORD destroys 185 000 Assyrians in one night, and Sennacherib goes home and later dies (2 Kings 19:35-37; 2 Chronicles 32:21-23; Isaiah 37:36-38).
29. God blesses Hezekiah, and Hezekiah becomes proud (2 Chronicles 32:21, 23, 25, 27-30).
30. Hezekiah humbles himself and dies in peace (2 Kings 20:19-21; 2 Chronicles 32:26, 32-33; Isaiah 39:8).

Note: The great water conduit of Hezekiah was discovered in 1838. The Siloam Tunnel was cut through rock for 533 meters (1750 feet); construction started at each end. In 1880 an inscription was found in the Tunnel explaining how the work was done. This aqueduct was built to make sure the city had a good supply of water.

The Amazing Prophecies of Isaiah

In Chapter 39 Isaiah prophesied the Babylonian Captivity. This Captivity took place in several stages in 606, 597, and 586 BC – about 100 years after Isaiah foretold it. This is like someone today prophesying events that will take place 100 years from now.

In Chapters 40-66 Isaiah pictured the Jewish people as captives in Babylonia, and he prophesied their deliverance from Babylonia through God’s servant, a king from the East named Cyrus. This took place in 536 BC, about 150 years after the prophesy, when Cyrus the Great of Persia conquered Babylon and permitted the Jews to return to their homeland. This is like someone today prophesying events 150 years from now and even revealing the names of the leaders who will be involved in the history of the future.

As Isaiah prophesied these future events in the history of Israel, he mixed in prophecies of a greater deliverance for all people – a deliverance from sin and all evil through a special Servant of the LORD. He referred to this Person’s birth, His suffering, His death, and His final victory, together with the significance of all these events. Jesus of Nazareth, the Christ, fulfilled these prophecies 700 years or so after Isaiah spoke the words. This is like someone today giving an exact prophecy of events 700 years from now.

This kind of prophecy is possible only because Isaiah was speaking as he was moved by the Holy Spirit. God knows all things before they happen. In fact, God makes them happen exactly as He has prophesied. Therefore, it is easy for Him to reveal future events whenever He wants to do so. He chose prophets like Isaiah to be His messengers.

The Servant of the LORD

In chapters 40-66 of Isaiah’s prophecy a Servant of the LORD is often mentioned. In some of these passages, the Servant of the LORD is the nation of Israel. In others, Cyrus of Persia, the future deliverer of the people of Israel, is called God’s Servant. But in most passages, the Servant of the LORD is none other than the Savior of the whole world, Jesus Christ.

Isaiah 42:1-9

“Behold! My Servant whom I uphold... I have put My Spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the Gentiles... A bruised reed He will not break, and smoking flax He will not quench” (vv. ___

Isaiah 49:1-6

“I will also give You as a light to the Gentiles, that You should be My salvation to the ends of the earth” (v. ___

Isaiah 50:4-9

"I did not hide My face from shame and spitting" (v. ____

Isaiah 52:13 – 53:12

This section in particular describes the Servant of the LORD as a Suffering Servant. It is as though Isaiah himself were at the foot of Calvary's cross. He sees the Servant of the LORD suffering innocently for the sin of the world.

There can be no doubt that this prophecy was fulfilled by our Lord Jesus Christ. When the eunuch of Ethiopia was reading this passage while riding in his chariot, the Holy Spirit sent Philip to him to explain the meaning of what he was reading. **"Then Philip opened his mouth, and beginning at this Scripture, preached Jesus to him"** (Acts 8:35).

"My Servant shall...be exalted and extolled and be very high" (Isaiah 52:____

"He is despised and rejected by men, a Man of sorrows and acquainted with grief" (Isaiah 53:____

"He was wounded for our transgressions, He was bruised for our iniquities" (Isaiah 53:____

"The LORD has laid on Him the iniquity of us all" (Isaiah 53:____

"For the transgressions of My people He was stricken" (Isaiah 53:____

"It pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He has put Him to grief" (Isaiah 53:____

"He poured out His soul unto death, and He was numbered with the transgressors" (Isaiah 53:____

"I will divide Him a portion with the great, and He shall divide the spoil with the strong" (Isaiah 53:____

Isaiah 61

"The LORD has anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor" (v. ____

"He has covered me with the robe of righteousness" (v. ____

Isaiah 62

"You shall be called Hephzibah ("My Delight is in Her"), and your name Beulah ("Married"); for the LORD delights in you" (v. ____

The Main Themes of Isaiah 40-66

At least five great subjects are treated in this section:

- A description of the sinful nation of Israel (Judah)
- The spiritual Israel (the true believers in Israel), though weak in faith, are still the objects of God's love and mercy
- Israel will be delivered from the Babylonian Captivity through a future king named Cyrus
- The Messiah will come, the Suffering Servant of the LORD, and He will deliver the entire world from the guilt of its sin by becoming the world's Substitute
- God promises to glorify His Church of true believers in the New Testament age of the Messiah and even to eternity

In form, Isaiah 40-66 consists of three cycles of poems after an introduction (Isaiah 40:1-11).

"Speak comfort to Jerusalem, and cry out to her, that ... her iniquity is pardoned" (v. ____

The three cycles of poems all end with a word of judgment.

“‘There is no peace,’ says the LORD, ‘for the wicked’” (Isaiah 48:____)

“‘There is no peace,’ says my God, ‘for the wicked’” (Isaiah 57:____)

“Their worm does not die, and their fire is not quenched. They shall be an abhorrence to all flesh” (Isaiah 66:____)

Questions

1. Why did God allow the Assyrians to conquer the northern kingdom of Israel?
2. Why did God prevent the Assyrians from conquering Judah and Jerusalem?
3. How did King Hezekiah show his devotion to the Lord in his early years?
4. Why did Hezekiah destroy the bronze serpent?
5. What unusual thing did God do for Hezekiah when he was sick?
6. What did the prophet Isaiah tell Hezekiah after the Babylonian visitors left?
7. What blasphemy was spoken by the messenger from Sennacherib?
8. How did God rescue His people in Jerusalem from the Assyrians?
9. What amazing prophecies did God speak through His prophet Isaiah?
10. What role did Cyrus the Great of Persia play in Judah’s history?
11. Who is meant by the suffering servant in Isaiah’s prophecies?
12. List four of Isaiah’s prophecies concerning Jesus and show how these prophecies were fulfilled.
13. Find examples of both law and Gospel in the writings of Isaiah.



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey
Lesson 34 – The Last Kings of Judah
(Second Kings 21-25; Second Chronicles 33-36; various Psalms)

Read all the chapters from 2 Kings and 2 Chronicles in this section. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Manasseh of Judah (698-641 BC)

1. Manasseh introduces idolatry and black magic into Judah (2 Kings 21:1-9; 2 Chronicles 33:1-9).
This included the worship of Baal, Asherah, stars and planets, Molech (whose worship required human sacrifices), as well as witchcraft, fortunetelling, etc.
2. God's prophets announce God's judgment (2 Kings 21:10-16; 2 Chronicles 33:10).
"I will...deliver them into the hand of their enemies" (2 Kings 21:____)
Note: Jewish legend says that Manasseh had Isaiah sawed into pieces (Cf. Hebrews 11:37).
3. Assyrian captains take Manasseh captive to Babylon (2 Chronicles 33:11).
4. Manasseh humbles himself. He then returns to Jerusalem and makes some reforms (2 Chronicles 33:12-17).
5. Manasseh concludes his reign and dies (2 Kings 21:17-18; 2 Chronicles 33:18-20).
During Manasseh's reign the Assyrians reached the height of their power, even conquering Egypt.

Amon of Judah (641-639 BC)

6. Amon has a wicked idolatrous reign (2 Kings 21:19-22; 2 Chronicles 33:21-23).
7. Amon is assassinated by his servants (2 Kings 21:23-26; 2 Chronicles 33:24-25).

Josiah of Judah (639-608 BC)

8. Josiah, already as a boy of 16 and 20, begins to remove the idolatry of Judah and Israel (2 Kings 22:1-2; 2 Chronicles 34:1-7).
9. Josiah at the age of 26 cleanses and repairs the Temple (2 Kings 22:3-7; 2 Chronicles 34:8-13).
10. The high priest Hilkiah finds the book of the Law and delivers it to Josiah (2 Kings 22:8-10; 2 Chronicles 34:14-18).
The Temple copy of God's Law had apparently been lost during the reigns of earlier kings.
11. Josiah hears the Law and sends messengers to the prophetess Huldah (2 Kings 22:11-14; 2 Chronicles 34:19-22).
12. Huldah announces God's judgment on Judah after Josiah's death (2 Kings 22:15-20; 2 Chronicles 34:23-28).
"My wrath shall be aroused against this place and shall not be quenched" (2 Kings 22:____)
13. The Law is read publicly, and the covenant is renewed (2 Kings 23:1-3; 2 Chronicles 34:19-32).

14. Josiah completes the removal of the idolatry in Judah and Jerusalem (2 Kings 23:4-14; 2 Chronicles 34:33).

Note: Josiah also removed the high places of Solomon.

15. Josiah removes the idolatry in Bethel and Samaria (2 Kings 23:15-20).

This action was prophesied by the man of God back in the reign of Jeroboam I (1 Kings 13).

16. Josiah celebrates a Passover such as had not been celebrated since the days of Samuel (2 Kings 23:21-25; 2 Chronicles 35:1-19).

There was no king like Josiah who did “**according to all the Law of Moses**” (2 Kings 23:____

17. Despite Josiah’s piety, God’s judgment on Judah stands firm (2 Kings 23:26-28).

“**I will also remove Judah from My sight, as I have removed Israel**” (v. ____

Josiah succeeded in abolishing all outward idolatry, but he could not succeed in getting the people to worship the LORD inwardly.

18. In 612 BC the Assyrian capital, Nineveh, fell to the Babylonians.

19. Josiah is killed by Pharaoh Necho II of Egypt at Megiddo (2 Kings 23:29-30; 2 Chronicles 35:20-24).

20. The prophet Jeremiah laments the death of Josiah (2 Chronicles 35:25-27).

The prophets active in Josiah’s reign included **NAHUM, HABAKKUK, ZEPHANIAH, JEREMIAH, and EZEKIEL**.

Jehoahaz of Judah – also called Shallum (see 1 Chronicles 3:15, 608 BC)

21. After three months Pharaoh Necho II takes Jehoahaz captive to Egypt (2 Kings 23:31-34; 2 Chronicles 36:1-4).

Jehoiakim of Judah – also called Eliakim (608-597 BC)

22. Jehoiakim, a wicked king, gives tribute to Egypt (2 Kings 23:35-37; 2 Chronicles 36:5, 8).

23. In 605 BC Nebuchadnezzar II of Babylon decisively defeats Necho II of Egypt and the Assyrians in the battle of Carchemish (Jeremiah 46:1-2).

24. In the same year Nebuchadnezzar II attacks Jerusalem for the first time (2 Kings 24:1; 2 Chronicles 36:6-7).

At this time Daniel and other skilled Jews are taken to Babylon (Daniel 1:1-7).

25. Judah suffers other attacks because of its continued idolatry (2 Kings 24:2-7).

Jehoiachin of Judah – also called Coniah (597 BC)

26. Jehoiachin continues in the evils of his father (2 Kings 24:8-9; 2 Chronicles 36:9).

27. Nebuchadnezzar II attacks Jerusalem for the second time and takes Jehoiachin and many others captive to Babylon (2 Kings 24:10-16; 2 Chronicles 36:10).

The prophet Ezekiel was among those taken to Babylon in this second attack in 597 BC.

28. Evil-Merodach of Babylon shows kindness to Jehoiachin 37 years later (2 Kings 25:27-30).

A clay tablet recovered from Babylon mentions the kindness of Evil-Merodach to Jehoiachin.

Jehoiachin was the last king of the royal line of David who ruled as an independent king. From this time on, the royal line of David became more and more hidden until finally **JESUS** was born of Mary in Bethlehem as a Rod from the stem of Jesse (Isaiah 11:1).

Zedekiah of Judah – also called Mattaniah (597-586 BC)

29. Zedekiah, Jehoiachin's uncle, has a wicked reign (2 Kings 24:17-20; 2 Chronicles 36:11-16).
30. Nebuchadnezzar II attacks Jerusalem for the third time (2 Kings 25:1-6).
31. Nebuchadnezzar II kills Zedekiah's sons and puts out his eyes (2 Kings 25:7).
32. Nebuzaradan, Nebuchadnezzar's captain, destroys Jerusalem and robs the Temple treasures (2 Kings 25:8-21; 2 Chronicles 36:17-21).
33. Gedaliah is made ruler of the poor remnant in Judah (2 Kings 25:22-24).
34. Gedaliah is killed by Ishmael, and most of the remaining Jews flee to Egypt (2 Kings 25:25-26).

In 1935 and 1938 the Lachish Letters were found. These letters were written by a man named Hoshai to the commanding officer at Lachish. They describe conditions in Judah shortly before the fall of Jerusalem in 586 BC.

The Emperors of the New Babylonian Empire

Baladan

Berodach-Baladan – in the days of Hezekiah of Judah

Nabopolassar (626-605 BC)

Nebuchadnezzar II (605-562 BC)

Evil-merodach (562-560 BC)

Nergalshuruzur (560-556 BC)

Nabonidus (556-539 BC)

Belshazzar (553-539 BC)

The Babylonian Captivity of Judah (605, 597, and 586 BC)

This captivity took place in three stages in 605, 597, and 586 BC. It lasted for 70 years, as prophesied by Jeremiah. Cyrus the Great of Persia conquered Babylon as foretold by the prophet Isaiah. In 535 BC Cyrus permitted the exiled Jews to return to Jerusalem and rebuild their Temple.

What caused the Babylonian Captivity? It was caused by the continued sins of the people and their leaders for so many years. They continued in their sins despite the warnings of God's faithful prophets. In the next four lessons we shall consider this period of Jewish history in greater detail. We will consider in particular the messages of God's prophets Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel.

Psalms from the Last Days of Judah

Read as many of these Psalms as you can. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Psalms 33 – *The LORD Is Stronger than Mighty Kings*

This psalm could well have been written when the Angel of the LORD wiped out the Assyrian army of Sennacherib in the days of Hezekiah.

"No king is saved by the multitude of an army" (v. ____

Psalms 75, 76, and 87 – *The LORD is King of All the Nations of the Earth*

These psalms also probably come from the time of Hezekiah.

"God is the Judge: He puts down one, and exalts another" (75:____

"Who may stand in Your presence when once You are angry?" (76:____

"Glorious things are spoken of you, O city of God!" (87:____

Psalms 67 – A Mission Prayer for the Heathen

True Israelites prayed that the heathen too would learn to know the LORD. They wanted God's salvation to extend to all nations.

"Let the peoples praise You, O God; let all the peoples praise You" (vv. ____

Psalms 77, 80, and 81 – Apparent Rejection

God's people are troubled by evidence that God has abandoned them.

"Will the Lord cast off forever? And will He be favorable no more?" (77:____

Questions

1. What evil things did Manasseh bring into the kingdom of Judah?
2. What led Manasseh to humble himself and make a few reforms?
3. What discovery was made in the temple during the reign of Josiah?
4. How was Josiah zealous for the Lord's Word?
5. How did Josiah fulfill a promise made in the days of Jeroboam I?
6. How did Josiah lose his life?
7. Whom did Nebuchadnezzar take captive in his three attacks on Jerusalem?
8. What happened to Jehoiachin in Babylon that provided some hope for Judah?
9. What is the last thing Zedekiah saw before he was blinded?
10. List five verses in the psalms of this lesson that would help to you live a Christian life.



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 35 – The Four Prophets of the Last Days of Judah (Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Jeremiah 1-17)

The Last Days of Judah

God had sent His prophets Amos and Hosea to Israel in the last days before the Assyrian Captivity of Israel in 722 BC. In a similar way He sent His prophets to Judah in the last days before the Babylonian Captivity of Judah in 695, 597, and 586 BC. When Hezekiah was king, Isaiah and Micah had already prophesied this coming Babylonian Captivity. They had also prophesied that God would deliver His exiled people in Babylon and bring them home to the land of Israel. Isaiah had even declared the name of the man who would be the great deliverer: Cyrus the Great of Persia.

To this early testimony of Isaiah and Micah God now added the words of Huldah, the prophetess in Josiah's reign. Hezekiah he sent messengers to Huldah after the Book of the Law was discovered in the Temple. God also added the words of the four writing prophets: Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, and Jeremiah. It was Jeremiah especially who was entrusted with the prophecies of the Babylonian Captivity. It was Jeremiah who prophesied the return of God's people to Jerusalem after 70 years in captivity. This prophecy was fulfilled when Cyrus the Great of Persia permitted the Jews to return to Jerusalem in 535 BC.

Nahum – between 661 and 612 BC

The prophecy of Nahum is similar to that of Obadiah. Obadiah had pronounced God's judgment on the heathen nation of Edom. Nahum pronounced God's judgment on Assyria – particularly on Assyria's capital, Nineveh.

The prophet Jonah had once been sent to Nineveh to pronounce God's judgment on that city. At that time (perhaps around 750 BC) the people repented, and God withdrew His hand of judgment. Their repentance, however, was not permanent. The great Assyrian emperors became noted for their cruelty, and the Assyrians did not start worshipping the true God. Nahum told Nineveh that God's patience had come to an end. Nahum's prophecy was fulfilled in 612 BC when the Babylonians captured Nineveh. The power of the Assyrian empire was broken completely by Nebuchadnezzar II of Babylon in the great battle of Carchemish in 605 BC.

The Assyrians were so cruel that everyone was happy when their power was destroyed.

Nahum refers to the destruction of Thebes (No) in Egypt which took place in 661 BC. He says Nineveh will be destroyed just as Thebes was destroyed.

Read at least one chapter from Nahum. If you have any questions, don't hesitate to ask them.

1. The LORD is ready to destroy Nineveh (Chapter 1).

"The LORD will take vengeance on His adversaries" (v. __)

"The LORD is good, a stronghold in the day of trouble; and He knows those who trust in Him"
(v. __)

2. Nineveh's destruction will be complete (Chapter 2).
3. Nineveh's sins have brought about its destruction (Chapter 3).

The manner in which Nineveh fell in 612 BC was just as Nahum predicted. He said that the gates of the river were opened. He saw this in a vision of the coming destruction. The evidence indicates that this is the exact way the city wall was broken down, by a burst of water coming from a dammed-up reservoir.

Zephaniah – from 640 to 609 BC

The prophet Zephaniah proclaimed God's judgments on Judah at the time of King Josiah. His message was similar to the message of the prophetess Huldah.

Read at least one chapter from Zephaniah. If you have any questions, don't hesitate to ask them.

4. The day of the LORD's judgment is at hand (Chapter 1).

"The great day of the LORD is near... That day is a day of wrath" (vv. ____)

An ancient Christian hymn, "Day of Wrath" (*Dies Irae*) is based on these words of prophecy.

5. Zephaniah calls Judah to repentance (2:1-3).

"Before the day of the LORD's anger comes upon you, seek the LORD" (vv. ____)

6. God's judgment will also strike Philistia, Moab, Ammon, Ethiopia, Assyria (2:4-15).

He, like Nahum, also prophesied the destruction of Nineveh.

7. God repeats His judgment on Judah (3:1-7).

"She has not trusted in the LORD, she has not drawn near to her God" (v. ____)

8. Zephaniah prophesies the salvation of the faithful remnant of Judah (3:8-20).

"The LORD has taken away your judgments, He has cast out your enemy" (v. ____)

Habakkuk – from 625 to 603 BC

The book of the prophet Habakkuk is a sort of conversation between God and His prophet. Habakkuk complains about God's ways, and God answers his complaints. Habakkuk cannot understand how God can permit the wicked Babylonians to conquer Judah. But God is just in all His ways, and Habakkuk finally realizes this by singing praises to God.

Habakkuk's phrase **"The just shall live by his faith"** is quoted by the apostle Paul in his letter to the Romans. Justification by faith rather than by works was a Bible teaching already in Old Testament times. This teaching came to the forefront in the days of the Lutheran Reformation.

Read at least one chapter from Habakkuk. If you have any questions, don't hesitate to ask them.

9. Habakkuk complains because God does not deliver him from Judah's wickedness (1:1-4).

10. God answers that He will send the Babylonians as judgment (1:5-11).

"For indeed I am raising up the Chaldeans, a bitter and hasty nation" (v. ____)

11. Habakkuk complains about this answer from God (1:12-17).

"Why do You...hold Your tongue when the wicked devours a person more righteous than he?"
(v. ____)

12. Habakkuk waits for God's answer (2:1).

13. God says deliverance will come in His own time (2:2-3).

14. God answers: The Babylonians will finally perish, but the just will be saved by his faith (2:4-20).

"Behold the proud, his soul is not upright in him; but the just shall live by his faith" (v. ____)

“The cup of the LORD’s right hand will be turned against you” (v. ____

“The LORD is in His holy temple. Let all the earth keep silence before Him” (v. ____

15. Habakkuk thanks God for this revelation and concludes his prayer with a song of joy (Chapter 3).

“Yet I will rejoice in the LORD, I will joy in the God of my salvation” (v. ____

Jeremiah – from 626 to 580 BC

Jeremiah is often called the weeping prophet because he wept at Judah’s wickedness and the judgments of God that fell on His people, His city, and the Temple in Jerusalem.

King Josiah began to carry out his policy of reformation in 627 BC. He attempted to get rid of the idolatry of his godless fathers and restore the worship of the LORD according to God’s Law. At this time, God called the young man Jeremiah to be His prophet. No doubt Jeremiah was a big help to King Josiah in his work of reformation.

In this lesson we consider those prophecies of Jeremiah that he spoke during the reign of Josiah. In the next lesson we shall consider the later life of Jeremiah under the last wicked kings of Judah and all the suffering he had to go through as a prophet of the LORD.

Read at least five chapters of the book of Jeremiah. If you have any questions, don’t hesitate to ask them.

16. Young Jeremiah is called to be God’s prophet (1:1-10).

Jeremiah said: **“Ah, Lord GOD! Behold, I cannot speak, for I am a youth” (v. ____**

God said: **“Behold I have put My words in your mouth” (v. ____**

17. God announces the destruction of Judah from the north (the Babylonians) (1:11-16).

18. God promises to deliver Jeremiah from the coming persecutions (1:17-19).

“They will fight against you, but they shall not prevail against you.” (v. ____

19. Jeremiah speaks of Judah’s wickedness and the coming doom (Chapters 2-6).

“They have forsaken Me, the fountain of living waters, and hewn themselves cisterns – broken cisterns that can hold no water” (2:____

Jeremiah compares Judah to a wife that is unfaithful to her loving husband. Judah is thus guilty of spiritual adultery, that is, idolatry, worship of other gods.

“Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? No, they were not at all ashamed; nor did they know how to blush. Therefore they shall fall” (6:____

20. Jeremiah calls on the people to repent of their hypocrisies (Chapters 7-10).

They put their trust in the fact that God’s Temple was among the while they continued to live in their sins.

“They have healed the hurt of the daughter of My people slightly, saying, ‘Peace, peace!’ when there is no peace” (8:____

21. Jeremiah shows how the people have broken their covenant with the LORD (Chapters 11-12).

22. The LORD teaches Jeremiah by means of a worthless linen sash (13:1-11).

23. Jeremiah pronounces God’s judgment on His stubborn impenitent people (13:12 – 15:21).

24. Jeremiah is forbidden to marry as a sign of God’s judgment (16:1-9).

25. Jeremiah pronounces God's judgments on the people, because they have forsaken the LORD (16:10 – 17:27).

"Cursed is the man who trusts in man... Blessed is the man who trusts in the LORD" (17:_____

Questions

1. What bad news did God bring through His prophets in this section?
2. Against whom did Nahum prophesy?
3. Find, if you can, a comforting Gospel message in the words of Nahum.
4. Why is the day of the Lord a day of wrath for very many people?
5. Find, if you can, a comforting Gospel message in the words of Zephaniah.
6. What was Habakkuk's complaint against the Lord?
7. What is meant by the words: "The just shall live by his faith"?
8. Why is it proper to praise the Lord even when there are no crops and no food?
9. What promise did God make to Jeremiah when He called him to be His prophet?
10. What judgment did God send on His people in the days of Jeremiah?
11. In what were the people of Judah putting their trust, rather than God?
12. Why is it so important to know how to blush?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 36 – The Tragic Days of Jeremiah

(Jeremiah 18-52; Lamentations)

The Arrangement of Jeremiah's Prophecies

The words of Jeremiah are not in chronological order, but there are enough clues in the prophecies themselves to determine the general order in which they were spoken. We list Jeremiah's prophecies below in their probable order according to the reigns of the various kings.

Read at least Jeremiah chapters 18-39. Also read Jeremiah chapters 40-52, if you can. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Prophecies in the Days of Josiah and Jehoahaz (627-608 BC)

There is little doubt that chapters 1-17 were spoken during the days of Josiah and Jehoahaz (see Lesson 34).

Prophecies in the Days of Jehoiakim (608-597 BC)

1. Jeremiah prophesies that Jehoahaz (Shallum) will die in Egypt (22:1-12).
 "He shall return no more, nor see his native country" (v. ____)
2. Jeremiah prophesies that evil will come on Jehoiakim (22:13-23).
 "He shall be buried with the burial of a donkey" (v. ____)
3. Jeremiah prophesies the destruction of Jerusalem and the Temple (26:1-7).
 "I will make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse" (v. ____)
4. The priests and prophets condemn Jeremiah to death (26:8-11).
5. Jeremiah defends himself (26:12-15).
 "Amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God" (v. ____)
6. The princes protect Jeremiah (26:16-19).
 "He has spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God" (v. ____)
7. Jehoiakim kills the true prophet Urijah (26:20-24).
8. God teaches Jeremiah a lesson at a potter's house (18:1-17).
9. The Jews begin to plot against Jeremiah, and he prays for help (18:18-23).
10. Jeremiah announces God's curse on idolatrous Judah (19:1-15).
 "I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters" (v. ____)
11. The priest Pashhur puts Jeremiah in the stocks for one night (20:1-3).
12. Jeremiah prophesies that Pashhur will die as a captive in Babylon (20:4-6).
 "You shall go to Babylon, and there you shall die, and be buried there" (v. ____)
 Very likely Pashhur was taken captive in either 605 or 597 BC.

13. Jeremiah leaps from acute depression to joy to depression again (20:7-18).

Jeremiah cursed the day on which he was born, just as Job had done.

14. Nebuchadnezzar II attacks for the first time (605 BC) and takes captives, including Daniel.

15. Jeremiah prophesies that the Babylonian Captivity will last for 70 years (25:1-14).

“When seventy years are completed, ...I will punish the king of Babylon” (v. ____

Cyrus of Persia permitted the exiled Jews to return home 70 years later.

16. Jeremiah prophesies God’s judgment on all the nations, including Babylon (25:15-38).

These prophecies against the nations are found in greater detail in chapters 46-51 of Jeremiah.

17. Jeremiah contrasts the obedience of the Rechabites to their human father with the disobedience of God’s people to their God (35:1-19).

The Rechabites refused to drink wine because it was the rule of their ancestor.

18. Secretary Baruch writes all of Jeremiah’s prophecies on a scroll and reads it publicly (36:1-8).

19. Baruch reads the scroll in the Temple and to the princes (36:9-19).

20. Jehoiakim tosses Jeremiah’s scroll into the fire (36:20-26).

“The king cut it with the scribe’s knife and cast it into the fire” (v. ____

21. Baruch rewrites the scroll and adds to it (36:27-32).

22. Jeremiah comforts Baruch with the promise of life (45:1-5).

At about this time (605 BC) Babylonia broke the power of both Egypt and Assyria in the battle of Carchemish.

Prophecies in the Days of Jehoiachin (also called Coniah) (597 BC)

23. Jeremiah prophesies against Jehoiachin (22:24-30).

“I will cast you out, and your mother who bore you, into another country” (v. ____

24. Jeremiah prophesies the coming of David’s Righteous Branch (23:1-8).

“I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness... in His days Judah will be saved” (vv. ____

“Now this is His name... : THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS” (v. ____

This is a prophecy of JESUS, the Son of David, our Savior.

25. Jeremiah condemns the false prophets (23:9-40).

“They speak a vision of their own heart, not from the mouth of the LORD” (v. ____

“He who has My word, let him speak My word faithfully” (v. ____

“I am against the prophets who use their tongues and say, ‘He says.’” (v. ____

26. Nebuchadnezzar II attacks for the second time and takes captives, including Jehoiachin and Ezekiel.

Note: The Righteous Branch of David was hidden in Jehoiachin. In the year 560 BC Evil-Merodach of Babylon showed kindness to Jehoiachin. This was evidence that God had not forgotten His promises to David and his family. See Jeremiah 52:31-34. Jehoiachin is called Jeconiah in Matthew 1:11-12.

Prophecies in the Days of Zedekiah (597-586 BC)

27. Jeremiah sees in a vision two baskets of figs – one good, one bad (24:1-10).

Those remaining in Jerusalem were the bad figs, those exiled to Babylon were the good figs.

28. By letter Jeremiah reminds the exiles that they will not return for 70 years (29:1-14).

29. Jeremiah rebukes the false prophets of the Jews in Babylon (29:15-32).
30. Jeremiah wears a yoke around his neck, and urges the nations and Judah to surrender completely to Babylon (27:1-22).
31. The false prophet Hananiah says Babylon's power will be broken in two years (28:1-11).

"Hananiah the prophet took the yoke off the prophet Jeremiah's neck and broke it" (v. ____

32. Jeremiah prophesies the death of Hananiah in one year, and he dies as Jeremiah said (28:12-17).
33. Zedekiah rebels against Nebuchadnezzar II, and Nebuchadnezzar attacks for the third time.
34. Zedekiah asks Jeremiah for help against Nebuchadnezzar II and Babylon (21:1-2).
35. Jeremiah answers that God is against Jerusalem and Judah (21:3-14)

"I have set My face against this city for adversity and not for good" (v. ____

36. Jeremiah prophesies the destruction of Jerusalem to Zedekiah (34:1-7).
37. Zedekiah frees the slaves, and then re-enslaves them again (34:8-11).

The Babylonians left Jerusalem for a time because they thought the Egyptians were coming.

38. Jeremiah rebukes Zedekiah, and again prophesies the destruction of Jerusalem (34:12-22).
39. Jeremiah prophesies the destruction of Jerusalem to Zedekiah's messengers (37:1-10).
40. Jeremiah is arrested as a traitor and imprisoned (37:11-15).

This was the charge: **"You are defecting to the Chaldeans"** (v. ____

41. Zedekiah transfers Jeremiah to the Court of the Guard (37:16-21).
42. Jeremiah prophesies the return of the Jews from Babylon (30:1-24).

"I will not make a complete end of you" (v. ____

43. Jeremiah prophesies a **NEW COVENANT** between God and His people (31:1-40).

"The days are coming when I will make a new covenant" (v. ____

"I will be their God, and they shall be My people" (v. ____

"I will forgive their iniquity, and their sin I will remember no more" (v. ____

44. While still in prison Jeremiah buys his cousin's field in an act of faith (32:1-15).
45. Jeremiah prays to God and receives a comforting answer (32:16-44).

"I will bring them back to this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely" (v. ____

46. God renews His everlasting covenant with the house of David (33:1-26).

"I will cause to grow up to David a Branch of righteousness" (v. ____

47. The princes lower Jeremiah into a muddy cistern (38:1-6).
48. An Ethiopian eunuch, Ebed-Melech, rescues Jeremiah with ropes and old rags (38:7-13).
49. Jeremiah secretly urges Zedekiah to surrender (38:14-28).
50. Nebuchadnezzar II conquers Jerusalem and takes Zedekiah captive (39:1-10; 52:1-30).

He **"killed the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes"** and then **"put out Zedekiah's eyes"** (vv. ____

Prophecies in the Days of Gedaliah and Beyond (586 - ? BC)

51. Nebuchadnezzar II gives Jeremiah into the care of Gedaliah (39:11-14).
52. Jeremiah promises protection to Ebed-Melech, who had helped him (39:15-18).

53. Jeremiah returns to Jerusalem and its ruler Gedaliah (40:1-6).
 54. Gedaliah rules over the remnant Jews near Jerusalem (40:7-12).
 55. Gedaliah is murdered by Ishmael, who is then killed in an insurrection (40:13 – 41:16).
 56. The remaining Jews ask Jeremiah if they should go to Egypt (41:17 – 42:6).

“We will obey the voice of the LORD our God to whom we send you” (42:___

57. Jeremiah says they should not go to Egypt (42:7-22).

“So will My fury be poured out on you when you enter Egypt” (v. ___

58. The remaining Jews disobey God and go to Egypt anyway (43:1-7).

“They did not obey the voice of the LORD” (v. ___

59. Jeremiah prophesies that Nebuchadnezzar II will capture Egypt too (43:8-13).

This prophecy was fulfilled in 568 BC.

60. The Jews in Egypt publicly renounce their God and worship the Queen of Heaven (44:1-19).

61. Jeremiah prophesies evil to the Jews in Egypt except for a small remnant (44:20-30).

The Book of Lamentations

In this book Jeremiah laments the destruction of Jerusalem. Jerusalem was the city God Himself had chosen for His Temple and as the place where He would speak to His people, and where they would worship Him. Of all the cities in the world, God chose Jerusalem to be the place from which the Word of God would go out into all the world. Jerusalem is the place where Jesus was later crucified, where He rose from the dead, and where the Holy Spirit came down on Jesus' followers.

Just as Jerusalem was chosen by God and yet was destroyed because of its wickedness, so also Jesus, our Lord, was chosen by God to be our Savior and yet was “destroyed” because of wickedness –not f His own wickedness but our wickedness. Our wickedness was laid on Him. He was chosen by God to be our Substitute to suffer God's wrath in our place and thus atone for our sins. Because of the similarity between Jerusalem (God's city), and Jesus (God's Son), some of the laments concerning Jerusalem also can be used as laments concerning the suffering of Jesus.

Read Lamentations. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Notice the similarities between Jerusalem and the sufferings of Jesus in these verses:

“For the LORD has afflicted her because of the multitude of her transgressions” (1:___

“Behold and see if there is any sorrow like my sorrow, which has been brought on me” (1:___

“All who pass by clap their hands at you; they hiss and shake their heads” (2:___

But still in what God did to Jerusalem and to His Son there is bright hope for the future.

“Through the LORD's mercies we are not consumed, because His compassions fail not” (3:___

“It is good that one should hope and wait quietly for the salvation of the LORD” (3:___

Questions

1. Who defended Jeremiah when the priests and prophets wanted to kill him?
2. Why did the priests and prophets want to kill Jeremiah?
3. How many times did Nebuchadnezzar attack Jerusalem and take captives?
4. How long would the Jews have to live as captives in Babylon?
5. What did King Jehoiakim do with Jeremiah's book of prophecies?
6. What wonderful promise did Jeremiah make concerning the family of David?
7. In Jeremiah's vision, who were the good figs and who were the bad figs?
8. Why did the Jewish leaders consider Jeremiah a traitor?
9. What is meant by the new covenant God would make with His people?
10. What happened to King Zedekiah after Jerusalem was taken captive?
11. What good thing did Ebed-Melech do for the prophet Jeremiah?
12. In what way was Jerusalem's distress a preview of Jesus' suffering?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 37 – The Prophet Ezekiel and His Ministry to the Exiled Jews (Ezekiel)

The Prophet Ezekiel (592-570 BC)

Ezekiel was a Jewish priest who was taken captive to Babylonia in 597 BC together with King Jehoiachin. In 592 BC God called Ezekiel to be His prophet. He labored for 22 years among the Jews who were exiled along the Chebar River (which is most likely the Kabar Canal between Babylon and Nippur). Many of the Jews were becoming prosperous during their exile. It was Ezekiel's duty to call them to repentance, to announce the coming final destruction of Jerusalem (which took place in 586 BC), which was God's judgment on their idolatry, and to counteract the false hopes given by false prophets and prophetesses.

In his later ministry, after Jerusalem had been destroyed, Ezekiel also foretold the glorious days of the coming Messiah, whom he called Prince David or Shepherd David. In this way he comforted the repentant remnant among the people.

Parts of the book of Ezekiel are hard to understand because of the symbolic language he used. Ezekiel worked at the same time as Jeremiah (who was in Jerusalem and Egypt) and Daniel (who was in Babylon).

Read as many chapters of the book of Ezekiel as you can. If you cannot read them all, try to read all of the book as soon as you can. If you have any questions about your reading, do not hesitate ask them.

The Prophecies of 592 BC

1. Ezekiel sees a vision of the glory of the LORD (chapter 1; also 3:23; 8:4; 43:2ff.).
2. God calls Ezekiel to be His prophet (chapters 2-3).

"You shall say to them, 'Thus says the Lord GOD.'" (2: ; 3:_____

"Son of man, I have made you a watchman for the house of Israel" (3:_____

If the wicked sins and you do not warn him, he will die, and it is your fault.

If the wicked sins and you warn him in vain, he will die but it is not your fault.

If the righteous sins and you do not warn him, he will die, and it is your fault.

If the righteous sins and you warn him with success, he will live and so will you.

3. God tells Ezekiel to carry out some actions symbolizing the coming destruction of Jerusalem (chapter 4).
4. God tells Ezekiel to cut his hair as a symbol of Jerusalem's destruction (chapter 5).
Burn a third, cut a third with a knife, and scatter a third.
5. Ezekiel prophesies the total destruction of Jerusalem because of its idolatry (chapters 6-7).

**"I will judge you according to your ways... My eye shall not spare, nor will I have pity"
(7:_____**

The Prophecies of 591 BC

6. Ezekiel sees in a vision the great sins of Judah and God's punishment (chapters 8-11).

“Go in, and see the wicked abominations which they are doing there” (8:___

“My eye will not spare nor will I have pity” (8:___

“The glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city” (11:___

Yet there is a promise to the repentant remnant:

“I will put a new spirit within them, and take the stony heart out of their flesh” (11:___

7. Ezekiel prophesies the attempted escape of King Zedekiah (12:1-16).

“I will bring him to Babylon...; yet he shall not see it, though he shall die there” (v. ___

This prophecy was fulfilled in 586 BC. See 2 Kings 25:4-6.

8. Ezekiel announces that his prophecies will be fulfilled soon (12:17-28).

“None of My words will be postponed any more” (v. ___

9. Ezekiel denounces the false prophets and prophetesses (chapter 13).

“Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing” (v. ___

10. Ezekiel testifies against the idolatry in Israel (chapter 14).

“Even if...Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they would deliver only themselves” (v. ___

11. Ezekiel compares Jerusalem to a vine fit for burning (chapter 15).

12. Ezekiel compares Jerusalem to a beautiful bride who commits adultery with others (chapter 16).

“I will judge you as women who break wedlock or shed blood are judged” (v. ___

“Your elder sister is Samaria...and your younger sister...is Sodom” (v. ___

“Nevertheless I will remember My covenant with you in the days of your youth” (v. ___

13. Ezekiel tells a riddle about the royal house of David (chapter 17).

“I, the LORD, have brought down the high tree and exalted the low tree” (v. ___

King Zedekiah will be brought down, but the Messiah hidden in Jehoiachin will be exalted.

14. God explains the fairness of His avenging justice (chapter 18).

“The soul who sins shall die, but if a man is just, ...he shall surely live!” (vv. _____

“I have no pleasure in the death of one who dies... Therefore turn and live!” (v. ___

15. Ezekiel laments over the two proud kings: Jehoahaz in Egypt and Jehoiachin in Babylon (chapter 19).

Jehoahaz ruled only three months in 608 BC and was taken to Egypt.

Jehoiachin ruled only a short time in 597 BC and was taken to Babylon.

The Prophecies of 590 BC

16. Ezekiel recalls the history of Israel and its many sins (chapter 20).

17. Ezekiel prophesies that Babylon will strike Jerusalem with the sword (chapter 21).

The crown will be taken from Zedekiah and reserved for the future Messiah (21:26-27).

18. Ezekiel declares that Jerusalem is ripe for God’s judgment (chapter 22).

“I sought for a man among them who would...stand in the gap... but I found no one” (v. ___

19. Ezekiel compares Israel and Judah to two adulterous daughters: Oholah and Oholibah (chapter 23).

The Prophecies of 588 BC

- 20. God tells Ezekiel that Jerusalem will be cooked as in a pot (24:1-14).
- 21. Ezekiel's wife dies, and he is forbidden to mourn her death as a sign to Israel (24:15-27).
- 22. Ezekiel prophesies against Ammon, Moab, Edom, and Philistia (chapter 25).

The Prophecies of 587 BC

- 23. Ezekiel prophesies the humbling of mighty Egypt, in whom Zedekiah trusted (29:1-16).
- 24. Ezekiel prophesies God's judgment on Egypt (30:1-19).

The Prophecies of 586 BC (the year of Jerusalem's destruction)

- 25. Ezekiel prophesies the destruction of Tyre and Sidon (chapters 26-28).
Nebuchadnezzar II of Babylon fulfilled part of this prophecy. After Tyre was later rebuilt on an island, Alexander the Great fulfilled the rest of the prophecy and destroyed Tyre.
- 26. Ezekiel prophesies that Egypt will not prevail against Babylon (30:20-26).
- 27. Ezekiel prophesies that Egypt will fall, even as Assyria fell (chapter 31).
Nebuchadnezzar II conquered Egypt in 568 BC, fulfilling this prophecy.

The Prophecies of 585 BC

- 28. God reminds Ezekiel once more of his duty as a watchman (33:1-20)
This section repeats and combines some of the messages of chapters 3 and 18.
- 29. Ezekiel receives the news that Jerusalem has been destroyed (33:21-29).
- 30. God tells Ezekiel that many of those who listen to him are really hypocrites (33:30-33).
"They sit before you as My people, and they hear your words, but they do not do them" (v. ____)
- 31. The LORD rebukes the shepherds who feed themselves instead of the sheep (34:1-10).
- 32. The LORD will send a true Shepherd to His people (34:11-25).
"I will seek what was lost and bring back what was driven away" (v. ____)
"I will establish one shepherd over them... – My servant David. He shall feed them" (v. ____)
This is a prophecy of the Messiah, the Son of David, **JESUS**, our Good Shepherd.
- 33. Ezekiel prophesies against Edom and promises future glory to Israel, as in chapter 11 (chapters 35-36).
- 34. Ezekiel sees the resurrection of dry bones in a vision (37:1-14).
- 35. Ezekiel sees the joining of two sticks into one in a vision (37:15-28).
"David My servant shall be king over them, and they shall all have one shepherd" (v. ____)
The Messiah shall unite men from all tribes into one Church.
- 36. Ezekiel prophesies against Gog of Magog (chapters 38-39).
- 37. Ezekiel laments the fall of Egypt (chapter 32).

The Prophecies of 572 and 570 BC

- 38. Ezekiel sees in a vision the new Temple, picturing the spiritual temple of the New Testament Church (chapters 40-46).
- 39. Ezekiel sees in a vision the Holy Land and the Holy City (chapters 47-48).
- 40. Ezekiel prophesies that Nebuchadnezzar II will conquer Egypt, even as he took Tyre (29:17-21).

Questions

1. In what way is a Christian leader like a watchman on a tower?
2. What did Ezekiel see when he saw the glory of the Lord in a vision?
3. Why did the prophet Ezekiel compare idolaters to unfaithful wives?
4. How did Ezekiel describe the Good Shepherd whom he called David?
5. Whom did Ezekiel have in mind when he referred to this Shepherd?
6. Ezekiel foretold disaster and defeat for which powerful nations?
7. What is the meaning of the vision of the dry bones?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 38 – The Prophet Daniel and His Comforting Visions of the Future (Daniel)

The Prophet Daniel

Daniel and his three friends, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego were among those skilled young Jews carried off into Babylonia in the first attack in 605 BC. Daniel rose to prominence in Babylon and was a respected wise man in the court of Nebuchadnezzar II (605-562 BC) and his successors. Daniel continued to be prominent in the first years of the Persian Empire under Cyrus the Great (559-529 BC) and Darius the Mede.

Since Darius the Mede is not mentioned by this name in any of the historical records, unbelieving scholars doubt whether he ever existed. They had doubted that Belshazzar had ever existed until records were discovered that mentioned his name. It is possible that Darius the Mede had another name that was used in the records. It is also possible that Cyrus of Persia and Darius the Mede are the same person with two names. Cyrus had ancestors from both the Medes and the Persians.

Daniel lived through the entire 70-year period (606-536 BC) of captivity prophesied by Jeremiah. He probably died around 530 BC, at the age of 90 or more. Already during his lifetime he had acquired a great reputation for wisdom and piety (Ezekiel 14:14; 28:3). Part of Daniel's book is written in Aramaic instead than Hebrew. Aramaic was a common language in the world at that time.

The Emperors of the New Babylonian Empire

Baladan

Berodach-Baladan – in the days of Hezekiah of Judah (2 Kings 20:12)

Nabopolassar (626-605 BC)

Nebuchadnezzar II (605-562 BC)

Evil-Merodach (562-560 BC)

Nergalshuruzur (560-556 BC)

Nabonidus (556-539 BC)

Belshazzar (553-539 BC)

The Emperors of the Medes and Persians

The Persian kings were as follows:

Cyrus the Great (Darius the Mede?) – 559-530 BC

Cambyses, conqueror of Egypt – 530-522 BC

Smerdis (Bardiya), a rebel king – 522 BC

Darius I, the Great – 522-486 BC

Xerxes I (Ahasuerus) – 486-465 BC

Artaxerxes I – 465-424 BC

Xerxes II – 424 BC

Darius II – 423-404 BC

Artaxerxes II – 404-358 BC

Artaxerxes III – 358-338 BC

Arses (Artaxerxes IV) – 338-336 BC

Darius III, conquered by Alexander the Great – 336-331 BC

Thus, the Persian Empire lasted roughly from 555 to 333 BC.

Important Dates in the History of the Exiles:

605 BC – Some skilled Jews, including Daniel and his 3 friends, were sent to Babylon.

597 BC – More Jews, including Jehoiachin and Ezekiel, were exiled to Babylonia.

586 BC – Jerusalem was destroyed, and most of the remaining Jews were exiled.

605-536 BC – The 70-year Babylonian Captivity, as prophesied by Jeremiah

539-536 BC – The Persians overthrow the Babylonian Empire, and some Jews return to Jerusalem under Zerubbabel (Sheshbazzar) and Jeshua (Joshua) the priest.

520-516 BC – The Jews rebuild the Temple under the prophets Haggai and Zechariah.

458 BC – Ezra, scribe and priest, arrives in Jerusalem with more Jews.

445 BC – Nehemiah, the king's cupbearer, arrives in Palestine.

God sends Malachi to the Jews as the last of His prophets.

At about this same time the Buddha was active in India, and Confucius was active in China.

The Visions of Daniel

Although there are some chapters of Daniel that are chiefly historical in nature (such as chapters 1, 3, and 6), the main part of the book consists of visions or dreams. Thus, the book of Daniel is similar to the book of Revelation in the New Testament. Daniel interprets two dreams of the emperor Nebuchadnezzar II. He interprets the handwriting on the wall for Belshazzar. And he himself has dreams and visions. The angel Gabriel and another angel appear to him and reveal the future to him. The chief concept in all these visions is the triumph of the kingdom of God over all the kingdoms of the world. Daniel receives visions concerning kingdoms of the future and the future of the Jewish nation. His visions extend into the New Testament age and even to the end of the world.

Since the eternal kingdom promised to David and his family seemed to have come to an end with the Babylonian Captivity, God's people needed these visions to assure them that the God of Israel had not forgotten them, that He was still in control, and that the kingdom promised to David and his Son, the Messiah, would surely come.

Read the chapters in Daniel listed below. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Chapter 1 – *Daniel and His Three Friends Are Brought to Babylon*

1. Nebuchadnezzar II captures many skilled Jews in 605 BC (vv. 1-7).
2. Daniel and his three friends refuse to eat the king's food but stay healthy (vv. 8-16).
3. God blesses Daniel and his three friends in Babylon (vv. 17-21).

"He (the king) found them ten times better than all the magicians and astrologers" (v. ____)

Chapter 2 – *Nebuchadnezzar's Dream of God's Everlasting Kingdom*

4. The Chaldean wise men are unable to tell or interpret Nebuchadnezzar's dream (vv. 1-13).
5. God gives Daniel the dream and its meaning (vv. 14-23).

"He reveals deep and secret things" (v. ____)

6. Daniel tells Nebuchadnezzar what his dream was (vv. 24-35).
7. Daniel interprets Nebuchadnezzar's dream (vv. 36-45).

Kingdom #1: A head of gold: Babylonia

Kingdom #2: Breast and arms of silver: Persia

Kingdom #3: Belly and thighs of bronze: Macedonia, Alexander's empire

Kingdom #4: Legs of iron, feet partly clay: Rome

The Eternal Kingdom: Kingdom of God and of His Christ

"In the days of these (Roman) kings the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed" (v. ____ This referred to Caesar Augustus, the ruler at time of the birth of JESUS.

8. Nebuchadnezzar promotes Daniel and his three friends (vv. 46-49).

Chapter 3 – The Three Men in the Fiery Furnace

9. Nebuchadnezzar commands that his golden image be worshiped (vv. 1-7).

It was 27,5 m (90 feet) high and 2,75 m (9 feet) wide.

10. The three friends of Daniel refuse to worship the image (vv. 8-18).

"Our God whom we serve is able to deliver us from the burning fiery furnace" (v. ____

11. God saves the three men from death in the fiery furnace (vv. 19-30).

"The hair of their head was not singed nor were their garments affected" (v. ____

Note: Archaeologists have uncovered a library in Babylon. In this library a Babylonian regulation was found which demanded that persons guilty of showing impiety to the gods were to be thrown into a fiery furnace. Those guilty of committing wrong against the king were to be thrown into a den of lions (see #24 below). In fact, both a fiery furnace and an animal cage have been discovered in the ruins of Babylon.

Chapter 4 – Nebuchadnezzar's Dream, His Pride, and His Madness

12. Nebuchadnezzar tells his strange dream to Daniel (vv. 1-18).

A mighty tree is cut down, and just its stump is left in the grass.

13. Daniel interprets Nebuchadnezzar's dream (vv. 19-27).

Nebuchadnezzar will be cut down and will be made to eat grass like an ox.

14. God makes Nebuchadnezzar insane because of his pride (vv. 28-33).

15. God restores Nebuchadnezzar's mind when he humbles himself (vv. 34-37).

Note: Babylon was indeed a magnificent city. The wall enclosing it was 17,7 km (11 miles) long and 26 m (85 feet) thick. It was 91,5 m (300 feet) high and went 10,7 m (35 feet) into the ground. Nebuchadnezzar II had a huge palace near which were his famous Hanging Gardens – one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. Other sights in the city were the Ishtar Gate and the Temple of Marduk.

Chapter 7 – Daniel's Dream of Future Kingdoms (in 533 BC in Belshazzar's reign)

16. Daniel dreams of four beasts, ten horns, a little horn, and judgment (vv. 1-14).

17. God reveals the interpretation of the dream to Daniel (vv. 15-28).

The first beast, a lion: Babylon

The second beast, a bear: Persia

The third beast, a leopard: Macedonia

The fourth beast with iron teeth: Rome

The ten horns arising out of the Roman Empire

The little horn: the New Testament Antichrist (the Roman papacy) (see 2 Thessalonians 2)

The judgment by the Son of Man, the Ancient of Days: The End of the World

"His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom" (v. ____

Chapter 8 – Daniel's Visions of the Ram, the He-Goat, and Another Little Horn

18. The ram: Persia (the Medes and the Persians)
The he-goat: Macedonia (Alexander the Great)
The Four Horns: Macedonia, Thrace, Syria, Egypt arising out of Alexander's empire
The little horn: Antiochus IV of Syria (Antiochus Epiphanes), the Old Testament Antichrist

Daniel's visions came to pass many years after Daniel died. The he-goat overcame the ram, and the ram's kingdom was divided into four parts. From one part (Syria) came Antiochus IV (175-163 BC), who tried to wipe out the Jewish worship of the true God.

"He shall even rise against the Prince of princes, but he shall be broken" (v. ____)

Chapter 5 – Belshazzar's Feast and the Handwriting on the Wall

19. Belshazzar celebrates a feast and uses utensils stolen from God's Temple (vv. 1-4).
20. Daniel interprets the handwriting on the wall that frightens Belshazzar (vv. 5-29).
"MENE, MENE, TEKEL, UPHARSIN" (numbered, numbered, weighed, and divided) (v. ____)
21. The Persians take Babylon that same night, and Darius the Mede (Cyrus?) begins ruling (vv. 30-31).
These events were prophesied by Isaiah and Jeremiah.

Chapter 6 - God Preserves Daniel's Life in the Lions' Den

22. Daniel's enemies trick Darius into making a law against prayer to Daniel's God (vv. 1-9).
23. Daniel disobeys the king's orders and prays to God as always (vv. 10-13).
24. God saves Daniel from the hungry lions, but his enemies are killed (vv. 14-24).
"My God sent His angel and shut the lions' mouths" (v. ____)
25. Darius the Mede orders his people to worship the true God of Daniel (25-28).

Chapter 9 – The Results of Daniel's Study of Jeremiah's Prophecies

26. Daniel realizes the 70 years prophesied by Jeremiah are about to end (vv. 1-2).
27. Daniel confesses the sins of Israel and prays for deliverance (vv. 3-19).
"To us belongs shame of face... To the LORD our God belong mercy and forgiveness" (v. ____)
"Let Your anger and Your fury be turned away from Your city Jerusalem" (v. ____)
"O Lord, forgive! O Lord, listen and act! Do not delay for Your own sake, my God" (v. ____)
28. The angel Gabriel prophesies the days of the coming Messiah and New Testament (vv. 20-27).
"Seventy weeks (sevens) are determined...to make reconciliation for iniquity" (v. ____)
"Until Messiah the Prince, there shall be seven weeks and sixty-two weeks" (v. ____)
"Messiah shall be cut off, but not for Himself" (v. ____)
"The people of the prince who is to come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary" (v. ____)
Seventy sevens would be 490 years. Within that time the Messiah (**JESUS**) would come and would atone for the iniquity of the people by being cut off (crucified) in their place. After that Jerusalem and its Temple would be destroyed. This happened in 70 AD when the Romans destroyed the Temple.

Chapter 10 – Daniel Is Strengthened to Receive Further Revelations

"I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days"

(v. ____

Chapter 11 – Prophecies of Egypt, Syria, Antiochus IV (Epiphanes).

Daniel is given detailed information about the future history of his people, including the prolonged hostility between Egypt (the king of the South) and Syria (the king of the North). He was told about the rise of the Old Testament Antichrist from Syria, who will even dare to offer pigs (which were unclean) as a sacrifice in God's Temple. But some faithful Israelites would arise (the Maccabees) to withstand him. It seems that Daniel is even told about the future Herod the Great.

Chapter 12 – Prophecies of God's Deliverance of His People

"You shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days" (v. ____

Questions

1. Why did Nebuchadnezzar take Daniel and his three friends to Babylon?
2. What impossible task did Nebuchadnezzar ask his magicians to do?
3. How was Daniel able to accomplish this impossible feat?
4. In what way was Jesus prophesied by God in Nebuchadnezzar's dream?
5. How did the God of the three men in the furnace show that He was the true God?
6. What lesson did God teach Nebuchadnezzar through his insanity?
7. What were the four kingdoms in the dreams of Nebuchadnezzar and Daniel and how were they pictured in each dream?
8. What added feature appeared in Daniel's dream that was not in Nebuchadnezzar's dream?
9. What event took place on the same day Belshazzar saw the writing on the wall?
10. How did Darius the Mede punish those who accused Daniel of wrongdoing?
11. Which prophecy of Jeremiah led Daniel to fervent prayer?
12. Which New Testament events did Gabriel reveal to Daniel?
13. Who was the "Old Testament Antichrist"?
14. Who are the kings of the south and of the north?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 39 – The Return of the Exiled Jews to Jerusalem (Ezra, various Psalms)

Important Dates in the History of the Exiles:

- 605 BC – Some skilled Jews, including Daniel and his 3 friends, were sent to Babylon.
 - 597 BC – More Jews, including Jehoiachin and Ezekiel, were exiled to Babylonia.
 - 586 BC – Jerusalem was destroyed, and most of the remaining Jews were exiled.
 - 605-536 BC – The 70-year Babylonian Captivity, as prophesied by Jeremiah
 - 539-536 BC – The Persians overthrow the Babylonian Empire, and some Jews return to Jerusalem under Zerubbabel (Sheshbazzar) and Jeshua (Joshua) the priest.
 - 520-516 BC – The Jews rebuild the Temple under the prophets Haggai and Zechariah.
 - 458 BC – Ezra, scribe and priest, arrives in Jerusalem with more Jews.
 - 445 BC – Nehemiah, the king's cupbearer, arrives in Palestine.
- God sends Malachi to the Jews as the last of His prophets.

A List of Persian Kings During This Period

- Darius the Mede (name mentioned only in the Bible; could be identical to Cyrus the Great)
- Cyrus the Great (559-530 BC) – he gave the orders for the Jews to return to Jerusalem.
- Cambyses (530-522 BC) – conqueror of Egypt
- Smerdis (522 BC)
- Darius I Hystaspes, the Great (522-486 BC)
- Xerxes I (486-465 BC) – known in the Bible as Ahasuerus
- Artaxerxes I (465-424 BC)
- Xerxes II (424 BC)
- Darius II (423-404 BC)
- Artaxerxes II (404-358 BC)
- Artaxerxes III (358-338 BC)
- Arses (338-336 BC)
- Darius III (336-331 BC)

Cyrus the Great

Cyrus the Great was the founder of the huge Persian Empire. He began his rule in 559 BC. He conquered the wealthy Croesus of Lydia in 546 BC, and he took control of Babylonia in 539 BC. The Persian Empire continued in power until Alexander the Great of Macedonia conquered Persia in 333 BC.

The Book of Ezra

The book of Ezra gives us the history of the various returns of the exiled Jews from Babylonia to Judea in the years from 539 (when Cyrus the Great of Persia conquered Babylonia) until 458, (when Ezra led a band of Jews to Jerusalem). Remember:

- Isaiah had prophesied not only the captivity itself but also that a man named Cyrus would deliver the people from this captivity.
- Jeremiah had prophesied that this captivity would last for 70 years.
- Daniel was in Babylonia during the entire 70 years, and he prayed that the promised

deliverance would come (Daniel 9).

God kept His word; He delivered His people. Cyrus the Great (Darius the Mede) took Babylon from Belshazzar, and shortly afterward, Cyrus permitted the exiled Jews to return to their homeland. This was his policy for all exiled nations.

The prince of Judah at this time was Zerubbabel (also known as Sheshbazzar). He was a descendant of Jehoiachin and an ancestor of **JESUS**, the Messiah. The high priest was Jeshua (Joshua). Under these two men, a small group of about 50,000 Jews returned to Jerusalem and restored the worship of God. Compare this with 3,000,000 Jews who were living in the Persian Empire. This small group rebuilt the Temple with the encouragement of two prophets of God: Haggai and Zechariah. Most of the Jews remained in Babylonia, however, including Daniel. Esther, Ezra, and Nehemiah were also in Babylonia. During the reign of Xerxes I, the Jewess Esther became his queen.

In 458 BC Ezra, a priest and scribe, returned to Jerusalem with about 6,000 Jews. He stopped the intermarriage of the Jews with the heathen. He educated the Jews in the true meaning of God's Word. From this time on, the Jews in Palestine did not commit open idolatry as their fathers had done. Ezra is probably the man responsible for gathering and organizing all the books of the Old Testament into one sacred collection.

Read all the chapters below. If you have questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Chapter 1 – The Return of the Exiles under Zerubbabel and Jeshua (around 536 BC)

Cyrus permits the Jews to return to Jerusalem and rebuild the Temple (vv. 1-4) (also in 2 Chronicles 36).

Cyrus returns the stolen Temple treasures to the Jews before they leave (vv. 5-11).

Chapter 2 – A List of the Returning Jews and Their Possessions

Chapter 3 – The Restoration of Worship and the Foundation of the Temple

Zerubbabel and Jeshua build an altar and restore the Old Testament worship of God (vv. 1-7).

The foundations of the Temple are laid in great joy mingled with sadness (vv. 8-13).

“Old men who had seen the first temple wept with a loud voice” (v. ____)

Chapter 4 – The Opposition of the Samaritans

The Samaritans offer to help Zerubbabel and the Jews rebuild the Temple (vv. 1-3).

Zerubbabel refused the offer because the Samaritans did not worship God in truth, but their worship was mixed with heathen religion.

“You may do nothing with us to build a house for our God” (v. ____)

The Samaritans hinder the rebuilding of the Temple in the days of Cyrus and Cambyses (vv. 4-5, 24)

The Samaritans also hinder the rebuilding in later years, in the days of Xerxes I and Artaxerxes I, by accusing the Jews of rebellion and treason (vv. 6-24).

Chapter 5 – The Building of the Temple Is Resumed (520 BC)

The prophets Haggai and Zechariah encourage the Jews to continue building (vv. 1-2).

The Persian governor Tatnai writes to Darius I to ask him whether the Jews should be permitted to rebuild the Temple (vv. 3-17).

Chapter 6 – The Temple Is Completed and Dedicated (515 BC)

Darius I finds Cyrus' original decree and orders Tatnai to permit the Jews to continue rebuilding the Temple (vv: 1-12).

The Jews complete the Temple, dedicate it, and celebrate a Passover (vv: 13-22).

“They kept the Feast of Unleavened Bread seven days with joy; for the LORD made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king...toward them” (v. ____

Chapter 7 – The Arrival of Ezra and Other Jews in Jerusalem (458 BC)

Ezra, the priest and scribe, and others with him travel from Babylon to Jerusalem (vv. 1-20).

Artaxerxes I commissions Ezra to teach the Law of God in Judea (vv. 11-26).

Ezra thanks God for leading Artaxerxes I to permit him to return to Jerusalem (vv. 27-28).

Chapter 8 – More Information Concerning Ezra's Journey

A list of those who return with Ezra (vv. 1-14).

The Jews fast and get organized on their way to Jerusalem (vv. 15-36).

Chapter 9 – Ezra's Confession and Prayer Concerning the Intermarriage Problem

Ezra learns of the sinful mixed marriage between the Jews and the heathen (vv. 1-2).

Ezra confesses the sins of Israel and prays to God for deliverance (vv. 3-15).

“Our iniquities have risen higher than our heads, and our guilt has grown up to the heavens”
(v. ____

“He extended mercy to us...to revive us, to repair the house of our God” (v. ____

“You our God have punished us less than our iniquities deserve” (v. ____

“Should we again break Your commandments, and join marriage with the people committing these abominations? Would You not be angry with us?” (v. ____

Chapter 10 – The Correction of the Sin of Mixed Marriages

Shechaniah proposes that all the heathen wives be put away (vv. 1-4).

The Jews swear to put away heathen wives, and Ezra prays for the people (vv. 5-6).

Ezra and the Jews, with slight opposition, separate themselves from their heathen wives (vv. 7-44).

“Make confession to the LORD God of your fathers, and do His will; separate yourselves from the peoples of the land, and from the pagan wives” (v. ____

Some of the Late Psalms of Israel

Read each of these psalms. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Psalm 71 – The Prayer of an Aged Servant of God (Jeremiah?)

“When I am old and grayheaded, O God, do not forsake me” (v. ____

Psalms 74 and 79 – Two Laments over the Destruction of Jerusalem by Nebuchadnezzar

“They have set fire to Your sanctuary” (74:____ **“Your holy temple they have defiled”** (79:____

Psalm 137 – In Memory of the Babylonian Captivity

“How shall we sing the LORD's song in a foreign land?” (v. ____

Psalms 85, 107, 126 – *Psalms of Thanksgiving for the Restoration of Israel*

“You have forgiven the iniquity of Your people; You have covered all their sin” (85:___

“Oh, give thanks to the LORD, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever” (107:___

“The LORD has done great things for us, and we are glad” (126:___

“Those who sow in tears shall reap in joy” (126:___

Psalms 102, 130 – *Prayers of Troubled Ones Awaiting the LORD's Help*

“Do not hide Your face from me in the day of my trouble” (102:___

“If You, LORD, should mark iniquities, O Lord, who could stand? But there is forgiveness with You... O Israel, hope in the LORD; for with the LORD there is mercy” (130:_____

Questions

1. Name some of the persons taken captive in each of three attacks by Babylon.
2. Locate the prophecies that named Cyrus in advance, as well as those that said that the captivity would last 70 years.
3. What permission did Cyrus give to the Israelites in his kingdom?
4. Who was the leader of those that returned to Jerusalem the first time?
5. Why did the old men weep when the foundations of the new temple were laid?
6. What kind of opposition developed against the Israelites and the rebuilding of temple?
7. Why was a search made for Cyrus' original decree concerning the Israelites?
8. What did the scribe Ezra discover soon after he arrived in Jerusalem?
9. What suggestion was made to deal with the problems Ezra discovered?
10. Why was the destruction of the temple a trial for faithful Israelites?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 40 – Two Temple-Building Prophets and a Persian Queen (Haggai, Zechariah, Esther)

Haggai and Zechariah

Haggai and Zechariah were both called to be God's prophets in the same year, 520 BC. This was about 16 years after the first group of exiles returned to Jerusalem under Zerubbabel and Jeshua. Together with Zerubbabel and Jeshua, they were chiefly responsible for the rebuilding of the Temple. Both prophesied the glories of the age of the coming Messiah – Haggai in fairly plain words, Zechariah in visions that are somewhat difficult to understand. Many of the prophecies of Zechariah concerning **JESUS** were fulfilled during Holy Week, beginning with Palm Sunday and culminating on Good Friday.

Read both chapters of Haggai and several chapters of Zechariah. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Haggai 1 – Haggai's Part in the Rebuilding of the Temple of God

Haggai urges the selfish people to start working on the Temple (vv. 1-11).

"Is it time for you to dwell in your paneled houses, and this temple to lie in ruins?" (v. ____)

"Build the temple, that I may take pleasure in it and be glorified" (v. ____)

Zerubbabel, Jeshua, and the people begin rebuilding the Temple (vv. 12-15).

"They came and worked on the house of the LORD of hosts, their God" (v. ____)

Haggai 2 – Haggai Prophesies the Future Glory of God's Temple

Haggai encourages work on the Temple by predicting glorious things for the Temple in the future (vv. 1-9).

"I will shake heaven and earth... I will shake all nations" (vv. ____ (See Hebrews 12:26).

"I will fill this temple with glory... In this place I will give peace" (vv. ____)

Haggai assures the people of God's blessing (vv. 10-19).

Haggai declares that Zerubbabel is like a signet ring guaranteeing the fulfillment of God's promise of an everlasting kingdom (vv. 20-23)

Zerubbabel was an ancestor of **JESUS** Christ. See Matthew 1:12-13 and Luke 3:27.

Zechariah 1 – Zechariah's Message of Repentance and Two Visions

Zechariah tells the Jews not to repeat the sins of their fathers (vv. 1-6).

The vision of a rider on a red horse among the myrtle trees (vv. 7-17).

"I am returning to Jerusalem with mercy; My house shall be built in it" (v. ____)

The vision of four horns and four craftsmen (vv. 18-21).

Zechariah 2 – The Vision of the Man with the Measuring Line

"Rejoice, O daughter of Zion! For behold, I am coming and I will dwell in your midst" (v. ____)

Zechariah 3 – *The Vision of Jeshua (the High Priest) and Satan*

“Take away the filthy garments from him... I will clothe you with rich robes” (v. ____

“I am bringing forth My Servant the BRANCH... I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day”
(vv. ____

Jeshua is a picture of JESUS Christ, the true High Priest who did remove iniquity in one day.

Zechariah 4 – *The Vision of the Golden Lampstand and Two Olive Trees*

The lampstand is the Church; the oil is the Holy Spirit. The two olive trees are Jeshua, as high priest, and Zerubbabel, as prince (and ancestor of the Messiah).

“Not by might nor by power, but by My Spirit,” says the LORD of hosts” (v. ____

Zechariah 5 – *The Vision of the Flying Scroll and a Woman (Wickedness) in a Basket*

Zechariah 6 – *The Vision of the Four Chariots and the Crown on Jeshua’s Head*

“Behold, the Man whose name is the BRANCH! ...He shall build the temple of the LORD” (v. ____

Zechariah 7 – *The LORD Wants Obedience Rather Than Fasting*

Zechariah discusses a question about fasting (vv. 1-7).

Zechariah says Judah’s sins brought about their captivity (vv. 8-14).

“They made their hearts like flint, refusing to hear the law” (v. ____

“Thus great wrath came from the LORD of hosts” (v. ____

Zechariah 8 – *God Promises to Return to His People Again*

“I will return to Zion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem” (v. ____

“They shall be My people, and I will be their God, in truth and righteousness” (v. ____

“I am determined to do good to Jerusalem and to the house of Judah. Do not fear” (v. ____

Zechariah 9 – *Zechariah Prophesies the Coming of the Messiah, the King*

“Behold, your King is coming to you, ...lowly and riding on a donkey” (v. ____

“He shall speak peace to the nations; His dominion shall be from sea to sea” (v. ____

This prophecy was fulfilled on Palm Sunday when Jesus rode into Jerusalem.

Zechariah 10 – *Zechariah Prophesies the Complete Redemption of His People*

“They shall be as though I had not cast them aside” (v. ____

Zechariah 11 – *Zechariah Prophesies Israel’s Rejection of Christ and God’s Judgment*

Verses 12-13 speak of Judas’ betrayal of Christ. Note **“the thirty pieces of silver”** (v. ____

Zechariah 12 – *God Will Protect His People and Give Them Victory*

“They will look on Me whom they pierced” (v. ____ – a reference to what happened to Jesus later.

Zechariah 13 – *Zechariah Prophesies the Cleansing of God’s Church through the Shepherd’s Death*

“In that day a fountain shall be opened...for sin and for uncleanness” (v. ____

“Strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered” (v. ____ See Matthew 26:31, Mark 14:27.

“The LORD my God will come... And the LORD shall be King over all the earth” (v. ____

The Persian Queen Esther

The story of Esther takes place at Shushan (Susa) during the reign of Xerxes I (486-465 BC), who is also called Ahasuerus. Thus the events occur between the return of the exiles under Zerubbabel in 536 BC and the return under Ezra in 457 BC. It is an exciting story, showing how God through Esther protected the Jews from their enemies in the Persian Empire. This story also explains the origin of the Jewish festival of Purim.

Although the name of God does not appear in the book, God is very much alive and present – working through various circumstances to protect His people through the efforts of Mordecai and Esther.

Read the entire book of Esther. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Esther 1 – Xerxes divorces his queen Vashti because she refuses to appear at his banquet in Susa.

Esther 2 – The beautiful Jewess, Esther, a relative of Mordecai, wins a beauty contest and becomes Xerxes' Queen. Mordecai discovers a plot against Xerxes' life in time to save him.

Esther 3 – Mordecai refuses to honor Haman, the leading man in the land, and Haman makes plans to exterminate all of the Jews in the Persian Empire.

Esther 4 – Mordecai asks Esther to use her influence as queen to avert this disaster. She bravely agrees to do what she can.

“Who knows whether you have come to the kingdom for such a time as this?” (v. ____

“I will go to the king, which is against the law; and if I perish, I perish” (v. ____

Esther 5 – Esther obtains the king's favor to feast on two successive days with the king and Haman. Haman makes plans to have Mordecai hanged.

Esther 6 – Xerxes spends a sleepless night, reads in the records that Mordecai once saved his life, and determines to reward him. Haman unwittingly advises the promotion of Mordecai.

Esther 7 – Esther tells Xerxes in Haman's presence about Haman's plot against the Jews. Haman asks Esther for mercy, but Xerxes orders Haman to be hanged.

Esther 8 – Esther receives Haman's house. Mordecai takes Haman's place in the kingdom. A new decree is made that permits the Jews to defend themselves on the day appointed for their extermination. The original decree ordering the extermination of the Jews could not be changed because it was a law of the Medes and Persians.

Esther 9 – On the appointed day the Jews and their enemies fight, and over 75 000 enemies are killed. The Feast of Purim is celebrated for the first time.

Esther 10 – Mordecai becomes second in power to Xerxes.

Historical Note

Xerxes I is known as the Persian king who invaded Greece. After capturing Athens, Xerxes' navy was defeated in the naval battle of Salamis (480 BC). It is reported that Xerxes commanded his men to whip the sea because the sea did not cooperate with his plans. He also killed the engineers of a bridge he had ordered built because a storm ruined it. Xerxes was a powerful and wealthy king. He had palaces at Susa and Persepolis. His splendid palace in Susa covered 1 hectare (2.5 acres). It has been discovered and excavated.

Questions

1. Why were the Israelites slow to rebuild the Temple?
2. How did the prophet Haggai encourage the Israelites to continue building it?
3. What great promises did Haggai make concerning the future of Israel?
4. Whom did Zechariah mean when he spoke of the Branch?
5. What teaching is illustrated by the removal of Jeshua's filthy garments?
6. What is the meaning of the two olive trees in Zechariah's vision?
7. How did Zechariah prophesy the events of Palm Sunday that took place many years later?
8. List several other Messianic prophecies in Zechariah's book.
9. How did God allow Esther to help her people in a time of great danger?
10. How did Esther show great bravery in her dealings with the king?
11. How was Haman changed from the king's right-hand man to his enemy?
12. How does this section of the Bible show that the LORD is in control of all history?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 41 – Nehemiah, the King’s Cupbearer, and Malachi, the Last Prophet (Nehemiah, Malachi)

Nehemiah, the Cupbearer of Artaxerxes I

Twelve years after Artaxerxes I (465-424 BC) gave Ezra permission by to lead a group of Jews to Jerusalem and instruct them in God’s Law, Artaxerxes’ cupbearer, Nehemiah, also received permission to return to Jerusalem to rebuild the walls of the city. Thus, Ezra and Nehemiah lived at the same time and worked together. Ezra was the spiritual leader and teacher of the people. Nehemiah was the governor appointed to direct the rebuilding of Jerusalem’s walls and to protect the people from their enemies. Ezra returned to Jerusalem in 458 BC. Nehemiah returned in 446 BC

Read all the chapters of Nehemiah. As you read, notice how often Nehemiah turns to God in prayer for help and guidance. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Chapter 1 – Nehemiah Hears Bad News from Jerusalem and Prays to God

Nehemiah’s brother Hanani tells him about the sad conditions in Jerusalem (vv: 1-3).

“The survivors...are there in great distress... The wall of Jerusalem is broken down” (v. ____

Nehemiah confesses the sins of the people and prays to God for help (vv. 4-11).

“Let Your servant prosper this day...and grant him mercy in the sight of this man” (v. ____

“For I was the king’s cupbearer” (v. ____

Chapter 2 – Artaxerxes I Permits Nehemiah to Go to Jerusalem in 445 BC

Artaxerxes I sees Nehemiah’s sadness and permits him to go to Jerusalem and rebuild the walls and gates (vv. 1-8).

Nehemiah goes to Jerusalem; Sanballat and Tobiah, the enemies, are grieved (vv. 9-11).

Nehemiah inspects the walls of Jerusalem by night (vv. 12-16).

Nehemiah resolves to build the walls of Jerusalem despite opposition (vv. 17-20).

Nehemiah: **“Come and let us build the wall of Jerusalem”** (v. ____

“They (Sanballat, Tobiah, Geshem) laughed at us and despised us” (v. ____

Chapter 3 – The List of the Builders and What They Did

Note the names of the gates of the city: the Sheep Gate, the Fish Gate, the Old Gate, the Valley Gate, the Refuse Gate, the Fountain Gate, the Water Gate, the Horse Gate, the East Gate, and the Miphkad Gate. All these gates and the walls and towers between them were repaired.

Chapter 4 – The Building Continues Despite the Opposition

Sanballat and Tobiah make fun of the building (vv. 1-3).

“If even a fox goes up on it, he will break down their stone wall” (v. ____

Nehemiah prays and builds with the people (vv. 4-6).

“The people had a mind to work” (v. ____

Sanballat and his allies try to stop the Jews by force (vv. 7-12).

Nehemiah supplies his builders with weapons, and so the enemy plot fails (vv. 13-15).

Some Jews hold weapons; others build with weapons in one hand (vv. 16-23).

"Every one of the builders had his sword girded at his side as he built" (v. ____)

Chapter 5 – Trouble among the Jews: the Oppression of the Poor by the Rich

The poor Jews complain that the rich Jews are making slaves of them (vv. 1-5).

Nehemiah rebukes the unjust moneylenders, and they promise to restore what they have taken (vv. 6-13).

Nehemiah: **"Please, let us stop this usury!"** (v. ____)

Nehemiah himself sets a good example by acting unselfishly (vv. 14-19).

Chapter 6 – The Building Is Completed Despite Continuing Opposition

Sanballat and his allies try to trap Nehemiah and accuse him of rebellion (vv. 1-9).

Sanballat: **"You and the Jews plan to rebel... You are rebuilding the wall, that you may be their king"** (v. ____)

Nehemiah: **"No such things as you say are being done"** (v. ____)

Sanballat hires a false prophet to frighten Nehemiah (vv. 10-14).

Nehemiah finishes the wall in 52 days (vv. 15-19).

"They (the enemies) perceived that this work was done by our God" (v. ____)

Chapter 7 – Officers Are Appointed and the List of Returned Jews Is Found

Chapter 8 – Ezra Reads the Law and the People Dwell in Booths in the Seventh Month

Ezra reads the Law and others help him explain it to the people (vv. 1-8).

"They gave the sense, and helped them to understand the reading" (v. ____)

Nehemiah proclaims that day to be a day of holy joy to the LORD (vv. 9-12).

The Jews dwell in booths, as the Law commanded (vv. 13-18). They had not done this for a long time.

Chapter 9 – The Great Day of Fasting, Prayer, and Confession

The people come together to fast and pray and worship (vv. 1-3).

The Levites confess the sins of Israel's history (4-37).

Creation (vv. 5-6)

Abraham (vv. 7-8)

Moses (vv. 9-22)

Joshua (vv. 23-25)

Afterwards (vv. 26-37)

"You have dealt faithfully, but we have done wickedly" (v. ____)

The people renew their covenant with God (vv. 38).

Chapter 10 – The People Sign the Renewal of the Covenant

Chapter 11 – A List of the People Dwelling in Jerusalem and Judea

Chapter 12 – A List of Priests and Levites and the Dedication of Jerusalem's Walls

Two large thanksgiving choirs were appointed, one to go one way, the other to go the other way.

"They offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced, for God had made them rejoice" (v. ____)

Chapter 13 – Nehemiah's Second Trip to Jerusalem after 433 BC

The Jews separate all the mixed people from themselves (vv. 1-3).

After 433 BC Nehemiah puts a stop to various illegal practices:
the non-payment of tithes and dues to the Levites (vv. 4-14);
the profaning of the Sabbath by work (vv. 15-22);
the marrying of heathen wives (vv. 23-31).

"Eliashib the priest...was allied with Tobiah" (v. ____)

"I threw all the household goods of Tobiah out of the room" (v. ____)

Three times Nehemiah says: **"Remember me, O my God"** (v. _____)

Malachi, the Last of God's Old Testament Prophets

The prophet Malachi rebuked the same type of sins as Nehemiah, so it is evident that Malachi and Nehemiah lived at the same time (445-420 BC). God did not speak through any other prophet after Malachi until the days of John the Baptist. After Malachi there was the silent period of waiting for the Messiah – the Messenger (Angel) of the Covenant – of whom Malachi said: **"The Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple, even the Messenger of the covenant,"** and: **"The Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings."**

Read all the chapters of Malachi. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Chapter 1 – The Ingratitude of God's People to Their Loving LORD

The LORD has shown His great love to Israel (vv. 1-5).

The people dishonor God by giving Him the leftovers as offerings (vv. 6-8).

The Gentiles will one day glorify the name the Jews despise (vv. 9-14).

"My name shall be great among the nations" (v. ____)

Chapter 2 – The Corrupt Priesthood and the Sins of Intermarriage

Malachi rebukes the corrupt priests (vv. 1-9).

Malachi rebukes the Jews for their marriages with heathen wives (vv. 10-12).

Malachi rebukes the Jews for divorcing the wives of their youth (vv. 13-17).

Chapter 3 – Malachi's Prophecies of the Coming of the Messiah

Two messengers will come: one to prepare the way, the other will be the Angel of the Covenant (v. 1).

The Angel of the covenant, or the Angel of the LORD, is **JESUS** Himself.

The Messiah will come as Redeemer, Sanctifier, and Judge of His people (vv. 2-6).

"I am the LORD, I do not change; therefore you are not consumed" (v. ____)

Malachi calls on the people to repent of their robbing of God (vv. 7-12).

Malachi calls on the people to repent of their false religious attitude (vv. 13-18).

Chapter 4 – God Promises Judgment, Healing, and to send John the Baptist

"All the proud, yes, all who do wickedly will be stubble" (v. ____)

"I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great...day of the LORD" (v. ____)

Questions

1. Why was Nehemiah afraid when King Artaxerxes noticed his sadness?
2. What did Nehemiah determine to do after he inspected the city of Jerusalem?
3. How did the enemies of the Jews try to hinder Nehemiah's project?
4. Give several examples of Nehemiah's prayers that are recorded in his book.
5. List in order the events in Israelite history mentioned in chapter 9.
6. What role did Ezra play when the project was completed?
7. What makes the last chapter of Nehemiah so disappointing?
8. Name some of the sins of the people that the prophet Malachi rebuked.
9. Why can we conclude that the Angel of the LORD mentioned in the Old Testament is the Son of God, Jesus Himself?
10. Who is the Elijah that God sent to prepare the way for the Messiah?
11. In what way is the coming Messiah like the sun in the sky?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey
Lesson 42 – The Last Psalms of Israel
and the Period between the Old and New Testaments
(Various Psalms)

Read as many of the psalms in this lesson as you can. If you have any questions, do not hesitate to ask them.

Psalm 94 – *An Echo of Ecclesiastes: O God, Make Things Right*

“LORD, how long will the wicked, how long will the wicked triumph?” (v. ____

Psalms 91 and 121 – *Two Psalms of Comfort in God’s Protecting Care*

“He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways” (91: ____

“The LORD shall preserve your going out and your coming in...forevermore” (121: ____

Psalm 100 – *The Call to Worship the LORD*

“We are His people and the sheep of His pasture” (v. ____

Psalm 115 – *The LORD Is the Only True God* (Idols are worthless)

“Our God is in heaven; He does whatever He pleases” (v. ____

Psalms 92, 93, 96, 97, 98, 99 – *Psalms Exalting God’s Rule of the World*

“Give to the LORD the glory due His name... Oh, worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness” (96: ____

“Oh, sing to the LORD a new song!” (96: ____ 98: ____

“The LORD reigns” (93: ____ 96: ____ 97: ____ 99: ____

Psalm 104 – *A Psalm Exalting God the Creator of the World* (in six days)

“O LORD, how manifold are Your works! In wisdom You have made them all” (v. ____

Psalm 118 – *A Psalm for the Dedication of the Rebuilt Temple*

“The stone which the builders rejected has become the chief cornerstone” (v. ____

“Blessed is he who comes in the name of the LORD!” (v. ____

Just as the building of Zerubbabel was despised by men as insignificant, so also the son of Zerubbabel, **JESUS** Christ, was rejected by His people.

Psalm 119 – *The Alphabetic Psalm in Praise of God’s Precious Word*

“Your word is a lamp to my feet and a light to my path” (v. ____

This is the longest psalm. In many Bibles, each section is headed by a Hebrew letter. This is because verse in a section begins with that letter of the Hebrew alphabet.

At the time of Ezra, Nehemiah, and Malachi the children of Israel had the complete Old Testament.

This psalm teaches us the value of God's holy Word. Almost every verse in this entire psalm contains a term that refers to the Word of God, such as precept, statute, testimony, etc.

Psalms 111 and 112 – Two Alphabetic Psalms in Praise of God and Those that Fear Him

"The LORD is gracious and full of compassion" (111:___

"Blessed is the man who fears the LORD... He is gracious, and full of compassion" (112:___

Psalm 113 – God Exalts the Lowly

This psalm, along with Psalms 114, 115, 116, 117, and 118, forms the Jewish *Hallel* (songs of praise), which was traditionally sung during Passover. This was probably the hymn sung by Jesus and His disciples on Maundy Thursday (see Matthew 26:30, Mark 14:26).

Psalms 116 and 117 – Songs of Praise and Thanksgiving

"What shall I render to the LORD for all His benefits toward me?" (116:___

Psalms 120, 123, 125, 128, 129, 134 – These are later Psalms, possibly from the time of Nehemiah

"I am for peace; but when I speak, they are for war" (120:___

"As the mountains surround Jerusalem, so the LORD surrounds His people" (125:___

"Your wife shall be like a fruitful vine in the very heart of your house" (128:___

"Let those who hate Zion be put to shame and turned back" (129:___

"The LORD who made heaven and earth bless you from Zion" (134:___

Psalms 146, 147, 148, 149, 150 – The Closing Psalms of Praise to God

"Do not put your trust in princes... Happy is he who has the God of Jacob for his help" (146:___

"He has blessed your children within you. He makes peace in your borders" (147:___

"Let them praise the name of the LORD, for He commanded and they were created" (148:___

"Sing to the LORD a new song... Let the children of Zion be joyful in their King" (149:___

"Let everything that has breath praise the LORD. Praise the LORD!" (150:___

The Period between the Old Testament and the New Testament

There was a long period of time between the events of Genesis and the events of Exodus. Similarly there was a long period – over 400 years – between the last events of the Old Testament and the first events of the New Testament. Much of this history, however, was revealed by God to the prophet Daniel many years before it took place.

At first the Jews in Judea were under the control of the Persian kings (see the lists in Lessons 38 and 39). In 336 BC Alexander the Great, at the age of twenty, assumed command of the Greek army. By 331 BC he had conquered almost the whole known world. He was king for only a short time, however, for he died in 323 BC.

After the death of Alexander the Great, his empire was divided into four parts: Egypt, Syria, Thrace, and Parthia. Judea was under the control of Syria from 323 to 301 BC. From 301 BC until 198 BC Judea was ruled by the kings of Egypt known as the Ptolemies. During this time, Alexandria in Egypt became a center of Judaism.

In 198 BC Antiochus the Great of Syria conquered Judea. A few years later Antiochus Epiphanes IV (175-164 BC), the Old Testament Antichrist, tried to exterminate the Jews and their religion. In 168 BC he devastated Jerusalem, sacrificed an unclean sow in the Temple, erected an altar to Jupiter in the

Temple, forbade Temple worship and circumcision, sold Jewish families into slavery, destroyed all the copies of the Old Testament he could find, and put to death anyone who possessed any part of the Old Testament.

The Jews revolted against Antiochus IV under the leadership a priest named Mattathias Maccabeus and his five sons: Judas, Jonathan, Simon, John, and Eleazar. Judas Maccabeus reconquered Jerusalem in 165 BC and rededicated the Temple. This is the origin of the Feast of Dedication (*Hanukkah*) that was celebrated by the Jews in Jesus' time (see John 10:22). The Jews still celebrate *Hanukkah* today around the time of Christmas. Judea remained independent under the Maccabeans for over 100 years – from 167 BC to 63 BC

In 63 BC Judea was conquered by the Romans under Pompey. Antipater, a descendant of Esau, was appointed ruler of Judea. He was succeeded by his son, Herod the Great, who ruled from 37 to 4 BC under the control of the Romans. Herod the Great was a cruel man, but he rebuilt the Jerusalem Temple with great splendor. **JESUS** was born in the last years of Herod's reign.

Questions

1. What is a psalm from this section that demonstrates the foolishness of idolatry?
2. What is a psalm that was written in deep depression and near despair?
3. What is a psalm that foretells the suffering of the Messiah?
4. What is a psalm that expresses praise for God's creation?
5. What is a psalm that expresses praise for the blessings of God's Word?
6. What is a psalm that exults in the grace and compassion of God?
7. What is a psalm that expresses the joy of a godly family life?
8. Which five psalms from this section are the most meaningful to you?
9. What four kingdoms did God announced to Daniel in advance (see Lesson 38)?
10. What is the origin of the Jewish festival of *Hanukkah*?
11. Which two kingdoms fought each other for control of Israel after the death of Alexander the Great?
12. Which group or family brought about limited independence for the Jews that lasted for about a hundred years?
13. Which empire brought this independence to an end?



Provided by the Church of the Lutheran Confession - Board of Missions

Old Testament Survey

Lesson 43 – Looking Forward to the Messiah

In most English Bibles, the books of the Old Testament are arranged in this order:

1. first, the five books of Moses and the books of history (Genesis through Esther);
2. then the poetical books (Job through Song of Solomon);
3. finally, the books of the prophets: the four so-called “major” prophets and the twelve “minor” prophets.

It is very helpful to memorize the books of the Old Testament in order, so that you can easily find a passage when reading the Bible.

Some English Bibles (particularly those from the Roman Catholic and Eastern Orthodox churches) print the apocryphal books as part of the Old Testament. We do not include these apocryphal books in our Bibles for two main reasons:

- These books were not accepted by the Jews as a part of their Bible.
- These books were not part of the Bible that Jesus used, and so there are no quotations from the apocryphal books in the New Testament.

The apostle Paul wrote to the Christians in Rome: **“What advantage then has the Jew? ...Much in every way! Chiefly because to them were committed the oracles of God”** (Romans 3:1-2). Since the Jews were given the oracles of God – God’s own words – we know that the Jewish Bible is God’s Word. The books accepted by Jews and by Jesus as God’s word are the same books that we have in our Old Testament.

The books in the Hebrew Old Testament are arranged in a different sequence than in our English Bibles, however. The usual order of the books in the Hebrew Old Testament is: Genesis, Exodus, Leviticus, Numbers, Deuteronomy (**the Law of Moses**); Joshua, Judges, 1 Samuel, 2 Samuel, 1 Kings, 2 Kings, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Hosea, Joel, Amos, Obadiah, Jonah, Micah, Nahum, Habakkuk, Zephaniah, Haggai, Zechariah, Malachi (**the Prophets**); Psalms, Job, Proverbs, Ruth, Song of Solomon, Ecclesiastes, Lamentations, Esther, Daniel, Ezra, Nehemiah, 1 Chronicles, 2 Chronicles (**the Psalms**).

The Old Testament used by Jesus had the above order. Jesus referred to this order when He said to His disciples: **“All things must be fulfilled which were written in the Law of Moses and the Prophets and the Psalms concerning Me”** (Luke 24:44). These were the three divisions of the entire Old Testament, as listed above. When Jesus said: **“The Scripture cannot be broken”** (John 10:35), He had all above books in mind.

In Matthew 23:35, Jesus said to the rebellious Jews: **“On you may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar.”** The account of Abel is found in the first book of the Hebrew Old Testament (the book of Genesis), and the account of Zechariah is found in the last book of the Hebrew Old Testament (the book of 2 Chronicles). Jesus’ statement showed that He accepted the whole Hebrew Old Testament (from Genesis to 2 Chronicles).

The Correct Understanding of the Old Testament

We do not understand the Old Testament correctly if we do not understand that the entire Old Testament is looking forward to the fulfillment of God's promise of the Savior. This Savior would not be just the Savior of the Jewish people, but the Savior of the whole world. This promise of the Savior was first announced to 100% of the world population in the Garden of Eden. This promise was intended for the entire human race. Chapters 1-11 of Genesis present the outline of the history of all mankind.

Beginning in Chapter 12, the history given in Genesis centers on one nation only: Abraham and his descendants. Nevertheless, the promise given to Abraham of a special descendant spoke of a blessing for **all** the families of the earth. In choosing Abraham, God was not abandoning the rest of mankind, but He was planning a blessing to come from the one family that would be a blessing for **all** families. Not all descendants of Abraham are chosen as God's special people, however. The story of Ishmael is very brief, whereas the account of Isaac is much longer. This shows that that Jacob (Israel) is God's choice, even though Isaac preferred Esau (Edom) over Jacob.

All of Jacob's twelve sons and their families share in the promise of the Messiah. They all belong to God's special people. Nevertheless, it is only **Judah** that received the special promise that the Messiah will come from his family. When the children of Israel asked for a king to rule over them, God at first provided them with the kind of king they desired. He gave them Saul from the tribe of Benjamin. But when Saul proved to be unworthy, God gave them His own choice for a king: David of Bethlehem from the tribe of **Judah**.

God gave one of the most important promises of the coming Messiah to David after he became king. God told David that his dynasty would last forever through the coming of the Son of David, who would be the everlasting King. From that time on, the Old Testament history and the writings of the prophets concentrate on the family of David and on the promises given to him. After the death of David's son Solomon, most of the tribes separate themselves from the dynasty of David and from the sacrificial worship of the Lord in the Temple at Jerusalem that the Lord Himself prescribed. Although individuals from these separate tribes remained faithful to the Lord and trusted the promises of the Messiah, the vast majority were unfaithful and they were carried off into captivity, never to return.

The descendants of David remained in royal authority in Jerusalem for many years, until their disobedience and rebellion finally moved God to send them into captivity in Babylon. But it was precisely at this time that God sent prophets to assure His faithful people (the remnant) that He had not forgotten them. These prophets proclaimed the glories of the Messianic age to come. God would indeed send the Son of David, the suffering Servant of God who would be glorified and rule as eternal King. We find these Messianic prophecies especially in the Psalms and in the writings of Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Micah.

By God's design the Babylonian captivity lasted 70 years. After the 70 years some of the Israelites returned to the land of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob to await the fulfillment of the Messianic promises. God gave visions of the future to Daniel in particular, included the fact that the Messiah would come within a certain period of time. The last prophets, Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi added further details about the coming Messiah and the blessings He would bring. These details gave hope during in the dark days that were yet to come.

With one voice the entire Old Testament proclaims the message: **"Behold, He is coming"** (Malachi 3:1).